

VMS

digital

VMS System Management Master Index

Order Number: AA-LA23B-TE

VMS System Management Master Index

Order Number: AA-LA23B-TE

June 1990

This index includes entries for all manuals in the VMS System Management Subkit.

Revision/Update Information: This document supersedes the *VMS System Management Master Index*, Version 5.0.

Software Version: VMS Version 5.4

**digital equipment corporation
maynard, massachusetts**

June 1990

The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by Digital Equipment Corporation. Digital Equipment Corporation assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of such license.

No responsibility is assumed for the use or reliability of software on equipment that is not supplied by Digital Equipment Corporation or its affiliated companies.


Restricted Rights: Use, duplication, or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause at DFARS 252.227-7013.

© Digital Equipment Corporation 1990.

All Rights Reserved.
Printed in U.S.A.

The postpaid Reader's Comments forms at the end of this document request your critical evaluation to assist in preparing future documentation.

The following are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation:

CDA	DEQNA	MicroVAX	VAX RMS
DDIF	Desktop-VMS	PrintServer 40	VAXserver
DEC	DIGITAL	Q-bus	VAXstation
DECdtm	GIGI	ReGIS	VMS
DECnet	HSC	ULTRIX	VT
DECUS	LiveLink	UNIBUS	XUI
DECwindows	LN03	VAX	
DECwriter	MASSBUS	VAXcluster	

The following are third-party trademarks:

Adobe, Display PostScript, and PostScript are registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

X Window System, Version 10 and its derivations (X, X10, X Version 10, X Window System) are trademarks of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

X Window System, Version 11 and its derivations (X, X11, X Version 11, X Window System) are trademarks of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

ZK4646

Production Note

This book was produced with the VAX DOCUMENT electronic publishing system, a software tool developed and sold by Digital. In this system, writers use an ASCII text editor to create source files containing text and English-like code; this code labels the structural elements of the document, such as chapters, paragraphs, and tables. The VAX DOCUMENT software, which runs on the VMS operating system, interprets the code to format the text, generate a table of contents and index, and paginate the entire document. Writers can print the document on the terminal or line printer, or they can use Digital-supported devices, such as the LN03 laser printer and PostScript printers (PrintServer 40 or LN03R ScriptPrinter), to produce a typeset-quality copy containing integrated graphics.

Introduction

The *VMS System Management Master Index* is an edited compilation of the individual indexes for all books in the VMS Version 5.4 System Management Subkit.

Each main entry in the *VMS System Management Master Index* is followed by an abbreviated book title and a reference to the page where the topic appears in that book. For example, an entry in the master index might appear in the following way:

Batch job • System Management Intro, 4-5;
Maintaining VMS, 6-1

This entry indicates that you can find information about batch jobs in the following places:

- Page 4-5 in the *Introduction to VMS System Management*
- Page 6-1 in the *Guide to Maintaining a VMS System*

The subentries, if any, contain more specific information about the topic. For example, some subentries listed under *Batch job* are as follows:

affected by shift restrictions
controlling
deleting
executing

The following table lists the abbreviated names used in the *VMS System Management Master Index* to reference each manual, the volume number of the binder that contains the manual, and the full manual title that corresponds to the abbreviated name:

Index Abbreviation	Volume	Title of Manual
Accounting	4	<i>VMS Accounting Utility Manual</i>
ACL Editor	3	<i>VMS Access Control List Editor Manual</i>
Analyze/Disk	2	<i>VMS Analyze/Disk_Structure Utility Manual</i>
Audit Analysis	3	<i>VMS Audit Analysis Utility Manual</i>
Authorize	3	<i>VMS Authorize Utility Manual</i>
Backup	2	<i>VMS Backup Utility Manual</i>
Bad Block	2	<i>VMS Bad Block Locator Utility Manual</i>
DECnet-VAX Guide	5A	<i>Guide to DECnet-VAX Networking</i>
DTS/DTR	5B	<i>VMS DECnet Test Sender/DECnet Test Receiver Utility Manual</i>
Error Log	2	<i>VMS Error Log Utility Manual</i>
Exchange	1B	<i>VMS Exchange Utility Manual</i>
Install	1B	<i>VMS Install Utility Manual</i>
LATCP	1B	<i>VMS LAT Control Program (LATCP) Manual</i>
Maintaining VMS	2	<i>Guide to Maintaining a VMS System</i>
Monitor	4	<i>VMS Monitor Utility Manual</i>

Index Abbreviation	Volume	Title of Manual
Mount	2	<i>VMS Mount Utility Manual</i>
Network Control Program	5B	<i>VMS Network Control Program Manual</i>
Networking	5A	<i>VMS Networking Manual</i>
Performance Management	4	<i>Guide to VMS Performance Management</i>
Security	3	<i>Guide to VMS System Security</i>
Setting Up VMS	1A	<i>Guide to Setting Up a VMS System</i>
Show Cluster	4	<i>VMS Show Cluster Utility Manual</i>
SYSMAN	1A	<i>VMS SYSMAN Utility Manual</i>
System Generation	1B	<i>VMS System Generation Utility Manual</i>
System Management Intro	1A	<i>Introduction to VMS System Management</i>
Terminal Fallback	1B	<i>VMS Terminal Fallback Utility Manual</i>
VAXcluster	1B	<i>VMS VAXcluster Manual</i>

Index

A

Abbreviation

of NCP commands • *Network Control Program*, NCP-2

Aborting

remote session • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-4

Access

and security alarm • *Security*, 4-22

and UIC-based protection code • *Security*, 4-4

denying through protection code • *Security*, 4-6

denying to class of users • *Security*, 5-5

denying with identifier ACE • *Security*, 4-28

flowchart • *Security*, 4-35

how system determines • *Security*, 4-1

logical I/O • *Security*, 4-12

network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-1, 2-2;
Networking, 1-24

network object • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-35

physical I/O • *Security*, 4-12

protecting network against unauthorized • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-34

proxy • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-3

remote file • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-2;
Networking, 1-21, 8-1

remote file through command procedures •
DECnet-VAX Guide, 2-12

remote task • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-14;
Networking, 1-23

to disk file • *Security*, 4-8

to existing node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-1

Access category • *Security*, 4-4

Access control • *Networking*, 8-12, 8-13

commands • *Networking*, 3-93

default • *Networking*, 2-40

default for inbound connection • *Networking*, 2-43

default nonprivileged • *Networking*, 1-26

default nonprivileged DECnet account •
Networking, 2-41

default privileged • *Networking*, 1-26

for a network • *Networking*, 2-38

for an object • *Networking*, 2-33

for circuits • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-36

for inbound connections • *Networking*, 2-41

for logical links • *Networking*, 2-40

for network applications • *Networking*, 1-25

Access control (Cont.)

for nodes • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-36

for outbound connections • *Networking*, 2-40

for remote command execution • *Networking*,
2-43, 3-95

for remote file access • *Networking*, 1-24

for system • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-36

for task-to-task communication • *Networking*, 1-24

for VAX PSI Access software • *Networking*, 3-87

LOGINOUT image • *Networking*, 2-40, 8-13

NML, privileges for • *Networking*, 3-94

node level • *Networking*, 2-43, 3-95

nonprivileged string • *Networking*, 2-40

on remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-3

privileged string • *Networking*, 2-40

proxy login • *Networking*, 1-26, 2-39, 2-44, 3-96

routing initialization • *Networking*, 2-38

setting default information • *Networking*, 3-94

system level • *Networking*, 2-40, 3-94

use of NONPRIVILEGED parameter • *Networking*,
3-94

use of PRIVILEGE parameter • *Networking*, 3-94

user authorization file (UAF) • *Networking*, 8-13

Access control list

See ACL

Access control list entry

See ACE

Access control string • *Security*, 3-17

exposure of password in • *Security*, 3-13

in equivalence name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-4

invalid • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-11

null • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-3

secondary passwords with • *Security*, 5-17

using to protect file • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-34

/ACCESSED qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-6

Access matrix • *Security*, 4-15, 4-17

Access module

See X.25

ACCESS parameter

for SET NODE command • *Networking*, 2-43,
3-95

/ACCESS qualifier • *Security*, 5-30

Access request to objects • *Security*, 4-35

Access type

abbreviation of • *Security*, 4-6

and security audit • *Security*, 4-41, 6-11

CONTROL • *Security*, 4-5

DELETE • *Security*, 4-5

Index

Access type (Cont.)

- EXECUTE • *Security*, 4–5
- meaning for directory file • *Security*, 4–8
- meaning for disk file • *Security*, 4–8
- meaning for volume • *Security*, 4–10
- READ • *Security*, 4–5
- WRITE • *Security*, 4–5

Account • *System Management Intro*, 2–2

- See also Captive account
- See also Proxy account
- access • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–9
- adding • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–14, 4–16
- adding proxy logins • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–21
- automatic login • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–17
- default DECnet-VAX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–3, 3–9, 3–13, 3–36
- default nonprivileged DECnet • *Networking*, 1–26, 2–41
- deleting • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–23
- directory • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–8
- disabling • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–25
- disguising identity • *Security*, 7–3
- emergency and privileges • *Security*, 5–34
- guest • *Security*, 5–50
- how to disable with DISUSER flag • *Security*, 5–31
- how to set duration • *Security*, 5–31
- maintaining • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–22
- multiple
 - security • *Security*, 3–14
- network • *Security*, 8–5
- network proxy • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–20
- open • *Security*, 3–7
- privileged • *Security*, 5–35
- project • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–19
- proxy • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–3, 3–9, 3–34, 4–11
- PSI • *Networking*, 3–81
- restricting use • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–25
- security • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–9
- setting up to use project identifiers • *Security*, 5–13
- user • *Security*, 5–1, 5–39
- using ADDUSER.COM • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–16

Account expiration • *Security*, 3–14

Accounting • *System Management Intro*, 2–4

ACCOUNTING

See Accounting Utility

ACCOUNTING.DAT • *Accounting*, ACC–1

ACCOUNTING command • *System Management Intro*, 2–4

restrictions • *Accounting*, ACC–5

Accounting log

as security tool • *Security*, 7–3

ACCOUNTING output • *Accounting*, ACC–1

Accounting report

- interpreting image-level data • *Performance Management*, 3–4
- sample image-level data • *Performance Management*, 3–4
- using to evaluate VMS resource utilization • *Performance Management*, 3–3

Accounting Utility (ACCOUNTING) • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–10; *Accounting*, ACC–1

as network troubleshooting aid • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–15

DCL qualifiers • *Accounting*, ACC–6 to ACC–38

directing output from • *Accounting*, ACC–5, ACC–40

examples • *Accounting*, ACC–38 to ACC–41

listing files • *Accounting*, ACC–39

selecting records • *Accounting*, ACC–39

sorting records • *Accounting*, ACC–40

using DCL symbols • *Accounting*, ACC–41

exiting • *Accounting*, ACC–5

input • *Accounting*, ACC–1

invoking • *Accounting*, ACC–5

log file record format • *Accounting*, A–1 to A–14

record types • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–11

system • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–10

/ACCOUNT qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–7

ACE (access control list entry) • *System Management Intro*, 3–6; *Security*, 4–20

automatically added • *Security*, 4–35

creating • *System Management Intro*, 3–6

default protection • *Security*, 4–21, 4–25, 5–8; *ACL Editor*, ACL–17

examples • *Security*, 5–12, 8–21

format • *ACL Editor*, ACL–13

identifier • *Security*, 4–21, 4–22; *ACL Editor*, ACL–13

positioning considerations • *Security*, 4–21, 4–28

security alarm • *Security*, 4–21, 4–26; *ACL Editor*, ACL–18

syntax of • *Security*, 4–22 to 4–28

types of • *Security*, 4–21

ACL (access control list) • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–9, 4–19; *Security*, 4–14 to 4–28

alarms • *Security*, E–2

creation and maintenance of • *Security*, 4–17

default protection • *System Management Intro*, 3–6

disadvantages • *Security*, 5–4

identifier • *System Management Intro*, 3–5

introduction to • *Security*, 4–1

items in (access control entries, or ACEs) • *System Management Intro*, 3–6

- ACL (access control list) (Cont.)
 - maintaining current • *Security*, 4–28
 - protecting objects with • *System Management Intro*, 3–1
 - usage considerations • *Security*, 4–28
 - using for file sharing over network • *Security*, 8–18
 - using on system program files • *Security*, 5–31
 - using wildcards in commands • *Security*, 4–35
- ACL (access control list) Editor • *ACL Editor*, ACL–23; *Security*, 4–17, 5–6
 - exiting with Ctrl/Z • *Security*, 5–7
 - ACL qualifiers • *ACL Editor*, ACL–24 to ACL–28
 - customizing • *ACL Editor*, ACL–19
 - exiting • *ACL Editor*, ACL–12
 - invoking • *ACL Editor*, ACL–2
 - keypad editing • *ACL Editor*, ACL–3
 - quitting • *ACL Editor*, ACL–12
 - recovering • *ACL Editor*, ACL–12
- ACL section file • *ACL Editor*, ACL–19
- ACNT privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–10; *Security*, A–1; *Networking*, 5–2
- ACP (ancillary control process) • *Networking*, 5–2, 6–1
 - establishing values for • *Performance Management*, 5–4
 - for ODS-1 disks • *Performance Management*, 5–4
 - removing blockage • *Performance Management*, 5–13
- ACP system parameters
 - See System parameters
- ACP_REBLDSYSD parameter • *VAXcluster*, 3–13
- ACTIVE
 - plural form of component name • *Networking*, 3–99
- ACTIVE BASE parameter • *Networking*, 3–43
- Active component • *Networking*, 3–99
- ACTIVE INCREMENT parameter • *Networking*, 3–43
- ACTIVE reserved word
 - plural form of component name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–2
- Active set • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–19
 - displaying • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–20
- Active system
 - modifying • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–15
- Adaptive routing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3
- ADD (Field) command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–33 to SHCL–44
 - CIRCUITS class • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–33 to SHCL–34
 - CLUSTER class • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–34 to SHCL–35
 - CONNECTIONS class • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–35 to SHCL–37
 - COUNTERS class • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–37 to SHCL–38
 - CREDITS class • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–38
 - ERRORS class • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–38
 - LOCAL_PORTS class • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–39 to SHCL–40
 - MEMBERS class • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–40 to SHCL–42
 - SYSTEMS class • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–43
- ADD/IDENTIFIER command • *Authorize*, AUTH–16
- ADD/PROXY command • *Authorize*, AUTH–18
- ADD CIRCUITS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–23
- ADD CLUSTER command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–25
- ADD command • *Install*, INS–10; *Authorize*, AUTH–14
- ADD CONNECTIONS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–27
- ADD COUNTERS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–29
- ADD CREDITS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–31
- ADD ERRORS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–32
- ADD/IDENTIFIER command • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–19; *Security*, 5–6, 5–13
- Adding a computer • *VAXcluster*, 5–7, 5–23, 5–38
 - adjusting EXPECTED_VOTES • *VAXcluster*, 5–23
- ADD LOCAL_PORTS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–45
- ADD MEMBERS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–47
- ADD/PROXY AUTHORIZE command • *Security*, 8–19
- ADD/PROXY command • *Security*, 8–14
- Address
 - See also Node address
 - area number • *Networking*, 2–2, 3–9, 3–14, 3–66
 - broadcast • *Networking*, 1–7
 - conversion of node • *Networking*, 2–25, 3–66
 - DTE • *Networking*, 2–6
 - Ethernet hardware • *Networking*, 2–20, 3–13
 - Ethernet node • *Networking*, 3–13
 - Ethernet physical • *Networking*, 1–7, 2–20, 3–13
 - multicast • *Networking*, 1–7
 - node • *Networking*, 2–2, 2–25
 - Phase III node • *Networking*, A–12
 - Phase IV node • *Networking*, A–12
- Address extension facility • *Networking*, 3–83
- ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3–4
 - for SET EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 3–9, 3–66
 - for SET NODE command • *Networking*, 3–9
- /ADDRESS qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–8
- ADD SYSTEMS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–48
- ADDUSER.COM procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–16
- Adjacent node • *Networking*, 1–1

Index

Adjacent node (Cont.)

on Ethernet • *Networking*, 2-7

ADJACENT reserved word

plural form of component name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-2

Advanced user

of network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-12 to 2-26

Alarm • *Security*, 6-1

See also Logout alarms, Login alarms, SET AUDIT command alarms, Break-in alarms security applications • *Security*, 4-41

Alarm ACE • *Security*, 4-21

Alarm messages • *Security*, E-1

ALARM_JOURNAL keyword • *Security*, 4-27

ALF (auto-login facility) commands • *SYSMAN*, SM-13

See also Auto login facility

ALF (automatic login file) • *Security*, 5-27, 5-29

ALFMAINT procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-17

Algorithm

password encryption • *Security*, 3-6

Alias cluster name • *SYSMAN*, SM-4

ALIAS MAXIMUM LINKS parameter • *Networking*, 3-73

Alias node

See Alias node identifier

Alias node address • *Networking*, 1-12, 2-4, 2-33, 3-11, 8-9

Alias node identifier • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-10; *Networking*, 1-12, 2-4, 2-33, 3-11 to 3-13, 8-9

enabling • *Networking*, 3-12

restrictions • *Networking*, 2-4, 8-9

setting • *Networking*, 3-12

specifying maximum logical links • *Networking*, 3-73

use with objects • *Networking*, 2-33, 3-78

VAXcluster • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-17

Alias node name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-10; *Networking*, 1-12, 2-4, 2-33, 3-11

for VAXcluster • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-4, 2-11

Alignment

data • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-22

forms • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-22

ALL

word in component name • *Networking*, 3-2, 6-2

Allocate access category • *System Management Intro*, 3-3

Allocation class • *VAXcluster*, 3-7

assigning value to computers • *VAXcluster*, 3-8

assigning value to HSC subsystems • *VAXcluster*, 3-8

Allocation class (Cont.)

determining for mixed-interconnect cluster • *VAXcluster*, 5-4

rules for specifying • *VAXcluster*, 3-7

sample configurations • *VAXcluster*, 3-8

ALLOCLASS parameter • *System Generation*, A-8

function in mixed-interconnect VAXcluster configuration • *System Management Intro*, 6-10

ALL parameter

with NCP SET command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-32

ALLSPOOL privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-10; *Security*, A-1

Alphanumeric UIC • *Security*, 4-3

ALTPRI privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-10; *Security*, A-1

Analysis

of remote files and records • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-9

of security audit records • *Security*, 6-1

ANALYZE/MEDIA command • *Bad Block*, BAD-1, BAD-6

ANALYZE/AUDIT

See Audit Analysis Utility

ANALYZE/AUDIT command • *Security*, 6-13

ANALYZE/DISK_STRUCTURE

See Analyze/Disk_Structure Utility

ANALYZE/DISK_STRUCTURE stages • *Analyze/Disk*, C-1

Analyze/Disk_Structure Utility (ANALYZE/DISK_STRUCTURE) • *Maintaining VMS*, 5-5

command string • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-4

creating a disk usage accounting file •

Analyze/Disk, ADSK-10

directing output of • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-4

disk usage accounting file • *Analyze/Disk*, D-1

exiting • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-4

invoking • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-4

modes of operation • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-1

output • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-3, ADSK-4

parameters • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-4

qualifiers • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-5 to ADSK-10

recommended usage • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-1

recovering lost files • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-24

repairing errors on a disk volume • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-9

ANALYZE/ERROR_LOG

See Error Log Utility

ANALYZE/ERROR_LOG command • *Error Log*, ERR-3

- ANALYZE/RMS_FILE command
 using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
- Ancillary control process
 See ACP
- Announcement message • *Security*, 3–4
 security disadvantage • *Security*, 5–21
- APPEND command
 using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–6
- APPEND/PROTECTION command • *Security*, 5–12
- Applications user
 function • *Networking*, 1–3
- Archive file • *Security*, 6–4, 6–9
 analyzing • *Security*, 6–10
 enabling remote • *Security*, 6–9
- Area • *System Management Intro*, 7–2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3; *Networking*, 1–2
 default number • *Networking*, 2–2, 3–9
 definition • *Networking*, 2–24
 leakage • *Networking*, A–14
 number • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–14, 3–32;
Networking, 2–2, 2–23, 2–25, 3–9, 3–66
 number in Ethernet address • *Networking*, 3–14
 partitioning • *Networking*, A–11
 path control parameters • *Networking*, 3–71
 routing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3
- Area leakage problem • *Networking*, A–14
- AREA MAXIMUM COST parameter • *Networking*, 3–71
- AREA MAXIMUM HOPS parameter • *Networking*, 3–71
- Area router
 See Level 2 router
- Area routing • *System Management Intro*, 7–2;
Networking, 1–2, 2–22
 advantages • *Networking*, 2–24
 alternate paths • *Networking*, A–3
 avoiding problems • *Networking*, A–10
 concepts • *Networking*, 2–24
 configuration guidelines • *Networking*, A–2
 converting to multiple areas • *Networking*, A–8
 design considerations • *Networking*, A–1
 design redundancy • *Networking*, A–2
 dropping area number • *Networking*, A–13
 example of configuration procedure • *Networking*, A–4
 leakage problem • *Networking*, A–2, A–14
 limiting number of areas • *Networking*, 3–67
 on Ethernet • *Networking*, A–16
 partitioned area problem • *Networking*, A–11
 Phase III node problem • *Networking*, A–11
 techniques • *Networking*, A–1
- Arrow keys
 definition for • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–79
 functions of • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–5
- ASCII output • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–2
- ASSISTANT PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 7–12
- /ASSIST qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–11, BCK–29;
Mount, MOUNT–7
 BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–9
- ASTLM (AST limit) quota • *Networking*, 5–38
- AST queue limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–2
- Asynchronous circuit
 See Circuit
 See DDCMP
- Asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–5
 configuration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18
 DDCMP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–11; *Networking*, 1–9
 dynamic • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–10, 3–18, 3–28;
Networking, 1–5, 1–8, 1–9
 dynamic DDCMP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18
 dynamic line installation • *Networking*, 2–16, 5–11
 line installation • *Networking*, 5–8
 line parameters • *Networking*, 3–61
 static • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–10, 3–18, 3–23;
Networking, 1–5, 1–8, 1–9
 static DDCMP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18
 static line installation • *Networking*, 2–15, 5–9
 terminating dynamic • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–27
 troubleshooting problems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–16
- Asynchronous DDCMP devices • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33
- Asynchronous DDCMP driver • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–19, 3–24
- Asynchronous DECnet • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–20
 using virtual terminals • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–19
- Asynchronous device on LAT
 application ports for • *LATCP*, LAT–7
- Asynchronous line
 See also DDCMP
 See also Line
 for point-to-point connections • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–5
- Asynchronous terminal
 See X.29 terminal
- ATTACH command • *SYSMAN*, SM–27
- Attached processor • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–19
- Attaching to a process • *SYSMAN*, SM–13
- Attack
 forms of security • *Security*, 7–1

Index

- Attributes
 - dynamic • *Security*, 4–29
 - resource • *Security*, 4–29
- Audit • *Security*, 6–1
- Audit analysis • *Security*, 6–1, 6–13
 - binary output • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–4
 - brief format • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–2
 - detailed inspection • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–6
 - exiting • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–31
 - full format • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–3
 - full format listing • *Security*, 6–13
 - generating daily reports • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–5
 - output to file • *Security*, 6–13
 - output to screen • *Security*, 6–13
 - output types • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–2
 - performing • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–4
 - selection criteria • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–1
 - selective output • *Security*, 6–14
 - summary format • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–3
- Audit analysis inspection
 - detailed • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–6
 - example • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–6
 - routine • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–5
- Audit analysis report
 - creating • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–4
 - entering interactive commands • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–17
 - generating daily • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–5
 - interrupting • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–17
 - output types • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–1
 - routine inspections • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–6
- Audit Analysis Utility (ANALYZE/AUDIT) • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–1
 - DCL qualifiers • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–10
 - directing output • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–9
 - exiting • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–9
 - interactive mode • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–7
 - interactive mode commands • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–27
 - invoking • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–9
- Audit data • *Security*, 6–23
- Audit data packet
 - fields • *Audit Analysis*, A–5
 - format • *Audit Analysis*, A–5
- Audit header packet
 - fields • *Audit Analysis*, A–1
 - format • *Audit Analysis*, A–1
- Auditing
 - See also *Security* auditing applications • *Security*, 7–3
 - as security feature • *Security*, 7–3
- Auditing (Cont.)
 - of security events • *Security*, 6–1
 - techniques for users • *Security*, 4–40
- Audit log file • *Security*, 6–7
 - changing location • *Security*, 6–8
 - creating new version • *Security*, 6–7
 - system security • *Security*, 6–2
- Audit message
 - See *Security* audit message
- Audit server database • *Security*, 6–4
 - moving • *Security*, 6–4
- Audit server process • *Security*, 6–4
 - changing flush rate • *Security*, 6–5
 - final server action • *Security*, 6–20
- Audit trail
 - in security model • *Security*, 2–1
 - protecting • *Security*, D–3
 - role in security • *Security*, 2–4
- AUDIT_SERVER.DAT • *Security*, 6–4
- Authenticating users • *Security*, 3–6, 3–12
- Authorization database
 - alarms • *Security*, E–7
 - concept of • *Security*, 4–15
 - considerations on a VAXcluster • *Security*, 9–2
 - defined • *Security*, 2–1
 - role in security • *Security*, 2–4
- AUTHORIZE
 - See *Authorize* Utility
- AUTHORIZE command • *Networking*, 5–4
- Authorize Utility (AUTHORIZE) • *System Management Intro*, 2–2; *Setting Up VMS*, 4–14; *VAXcluster*, B–1; *Authorize*, AUTH–12
 - commands • *Authorize*, AUTH–13 to AUTH–55
 - DCL qualifiers • *Authorize*, AUTH–3 to AUTH–10
 - default password • *Authorize*, AUTH–14
 - DEFAULT record • *Authorize*, AUTH–14
 - directing output from • *Authorize*, AUTH–12
 - exiting from • *Authorize*, AUTH–12
 - for network proxy database management • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–35
 - invoking • *Authorize*, AUTH–12
 - login flags • *Authorize*, AUTH–6
 - restricting login hours with • *System Management Intro*, 5–5
 - restrictions • *Authorize*, AUTH–12
- Autoanswer
 - and backup synchronous dialup • *Security*, 8–6
- Autobauding • *Security*, 3–7
- Auto-compose keys • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–22, TFU–23
- Autoconfiguration • *System Generation*, C–1
 - table • *System Generation*, C–2

AUTOCONFIGURE command • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–18; *System Generation*, SGN–5

Autodial protocol • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–25

AUTOGEN
 functions • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–1
 invoking • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–2
 modifying calculations • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–8
 performance tuning • *System Management Intro*, 5–6
 phase parameters • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–2
 using to change system parameters • *Performance Management*, 5–1

AUTOGEN.COM command procedure
 enabling or disabling disk server • *VAXcluster*, 5–14
 executed by CLUSTER_CONFIG.COM • *VAXcluster*, 5–2
 running with feedback option • *VAXcluster*, 5–25, 5–38
 specifying dump file • *VAXcluster*, 5–36

AUTOGEN.PAR parameter file
 creating • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–15
 modifying • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–15

AUTOGEN command procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 1–2, 6–1

AUTOGEN facility • *Networking*, 5–36

Autologin account
 as security problem • *Security*, 5–29

Auto-login facility • *SYSMAN*, SM–13
 adding records • *SYSMAN*, SM–23

Autologin file
 VAXcluster requirements • *Security*, 9–2

AUTOLOGIN flag • *Security*, 5–29

Automatic configuration
 of DECnet–VAX network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12, 3–13

Automatic disconnection
 of network link • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–3

Automatic login file
 See ALF

/AUTOMATIC qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–8

Automatic switching
 of terminal line • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–26

Automatic volume labeling
 See AVL

Automatic volume recognition
 See AVR

Automatic working set adjustment
 See AWSA

AUTO prefix • *Networking*, 3–40; *Network Control Program*, A–16

AUTO_POSITIONING command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–9

Available set • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–19

AVL (automatic volume labeling)
 operator functions • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–5

AVR (automatic volume recognition)
 operator functions • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–5

AWSA (automatic working set adjustment) • *Performance Management*, 2–7
 adjusting • *Performance Management*, 2–14
 enabling • *Performance Management*, 5–7
 in relation to performance management • *Performance Management*, 2–15
 in relation to system parameters • *Performance Management*, 2–14
 investigating status • *Performance Management*, 4–12
 overview • *Performance Management*, 2–7
 page faulting • *Performance Management*, 2–8
 tuning to respond to increased demand • *Performance Management*, 5–6

AWSMIN parameter • *System Generation*, A–8

AWSTIME parameter • *System Generation*, A–8

B

Babble timer • *Networking*, 3–44

Backlink
 definition • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–1

Back pressuring • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–8

BACKUP
 See Backup Utility

BACKUP command • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–3
 using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9

BACKUP media
 Files–11 disk save set • *Backup*, BCK–7, BCK–12
 magnetic tape save set • *Backup*, BCK–8
 multivolume save set • *Backup*, BCK–14
 network save set • *Backup*, BCK–12
 on Files–11 disk attached to a remote node • *Backup*, BCK–7
 sequential-disk save set • *Backup*, BCK–13

BACKUP modes • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–2

BACKUP operation modes • *Backup*, BCK–16

Backup operations
 general recommendations • *Security*, 5–42
 performed as captive privileged account • *Security*, 5–35

/BACKUP qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–30

BACKUP tasks • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–2

Index

- Backup Utility (BACKUP) • *System Management Intro*, 4–4
 - batch mode • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–7
 - compare operation • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–35
 - copy operation • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–29 to 4–35
 - directing output from • *Backup*, BCK–26
 - exiting from • *Backup*, BCK–27
 - invoking • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–1; *Backup*, BCK–26
 - journal operation • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–39 to 4–40
 - list operation • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–36
 - online BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–1
 - operation modes • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–2
 - operator assistance requests • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–7
 - restore operation • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–23 to 4–29
 - save operation • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–14 to 4–23
 - standalone BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–1
 - types of tasks • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–1, 4–2
 - using to restore contiguity on fragmented disks • *Performance Management*, 3–36
- BAD
 - See Bad Block Locator Utility
- Bad Block Locator Utility (BAD) • *Maintaining VMS*, 5–5
 - directing output from • *Bad Block*, BAD–13
 - exiting • *Bad Block*, BAD–6
 - invoking • *Bad Block*, BAD–6
 - on converted device • *Bad Block*, BAD–2
- Bad blocks
 - devices requiring analysis • *Bad Block*, BAD–4
 - locating • *Exchange*, EXCH–25, EXCH–26, EXCH–32; *Bad Block*, BAD–1
 - location code • *Bad Block*, BAD–8
 - recording • *Bad Block*, BAD–1
 - replacing • *Exchange*, EXCH–32
 - testing for • *Bad Block*, BAD–1
 - test patterns • *Bad Block*, BAD–8
- /BAD_BLOCKS qualifier • *Bad Block*, BAD–1, BAD–8
- BALSETCNT parameter • *System Generation*, A–8
 - adjusting • *Performance Management*, 5–8
 - artificially induced swapping • *Performance Management*, 3–26
 - increasing • *Performance Management*, 5–9
 - reducing • *Performance Management*, 5–9
- Base priority of circuit • *Networking*, 3–43
- Batch execution
 - as startup mode • *SYSMAN*, SM–12
 - on remote nodes • *SYSMAN*, SM–19; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12, 2–13
- BATCH identifier • *Security*, 4–19, 5–4
- Batch job • *System Management Intro*, 4–5; *Maintaining VMS*, 6–1
 - affected by shift restrictions • *Security*, 3–16
 - controlling • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–16
 - deleting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–18
 - establishing values for • *Performance Management*, 5–5
 - executing • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–1, 6–25
 - job card • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–63
 - monitoring • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–17
 - specifying attributes • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–25
 - submitting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–25
 - submitting at startup • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–13
- Batch login • *Security*, 3–3
- Batch queue • *VAXcluster*, 4–6; *Maintaining VMS*, 6–23
 - assigning unique name to • *VAXcluster*, 4–8
 - clusterwide generic • *VAXcluster*, 4–8
 - control commands • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–5
 - deleting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–12
 - for batch systems • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–28
 - for interactive systems • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–27
 - for small systems • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–27
 - generic • *System Management Intro*, 6–3
 - initializing • *VAXcluster*, 4–8
 - pausing • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–11
 - sample configuration • *VAXcluster*, 4–6
 - setting up • *VAXcluster*, 4–7
 - starting • *VAXcluster*, 4–8
 - stopping • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–11
 - SYS\$BATCH • *VAXcluster*, 4–8
- BCUG (bilateral closed user group) • *Networking*, 2–6, 3–33, 3–82
- /BEFORE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–31; *Error Log*, ERR–5; *Audit Analysis*, AUD–11; *Accounting*, ACC–9
- /BEGINNING qualifier • *Monitor*, MON–18; *Show Cluster*, SHCL–16
- Bilateral closed user group
 - See BCUG
- Binary file
 - MAIL incompatibility • *Security*, 8–18
- BINARY option
 - record format • *Exchange*, EXCH–7
- Binary output • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–2, AUD–4, AUD–12; *Accounting*, ACC–1, ACC–4
- Binary qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–4
- /BINARY qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR–6; *Audit Analysis*, AUD–12; *Accounting*, ACC–10
- /BIND qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–9
- BIOLM (buffered I/O limit) quota • *Networking*, 5–38

- BITMAP.SYS • *Analyze/Disk*, B-3
- BJOBLIM parameter • *System Generation*, A-9
- Block-addressable device • *Bad Block*, BAD-4
- Block cluster • *Analyze/Disk*, B-2
- /BLOCKSIZE qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-10
- /BLOCK_SIZE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-32
- Boot command procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 1-1
 - conversational • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-1
 - default • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-1
 - nonstop • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-1
- Boot events • *VAXcluster*, C-1
- Boot node
 - See also Boot server
 - restrictions for MicroVAX II and VAXstation II processors • *System Management Intro*, 6-7
- Boot server
 - function in Local Area VAXcluster configuration • *System Management Intro*, 6-6
 - functions • *System Management Intro*, 6-6; *VAXcluster*, 1-6
 - legal systems • *System Management Intro*, 6-7
 - selecting • *VAXcluster*, 5-3
- Bootstrap
 - primary • *Networking*, 4-5, 4-17
 - ROM • *Networking*, 4-5
- Bootstrapping
 - multiprocessing system • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-19
- Borrowing
 - analyzing problems • *Performance Management*, 4-11
 - deciding when too generous • *Performance Management*, 4-22
 - tuning to make more effective • *Performance Management*, 5-6
- BORROWLIM parameter • *System Generation*, A-9
 - page faulting • *Performance Management*, 2-8
- BOT (beginning-of-tape) marker • *Backup*, BCK-81, BCK-84
- Breach
 - See Security breach
- Break-in
 - attempts • *Security*, 3-16
 - auditing • *Security*, 4-41, 6-11
 - counteraction through dual password • *Security*, 5-16
 - detection and evasion • *Security*, 3-16, 5-23
- Break-in alarms • *Security*, E-10
- Break-in database • *Security*, 5-25
- BREAK key and secure server • *Security*, 5-26
- Bridge • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-5, 1-7
- Brief format listing • *Audit Analysis*, AUD-2, AUD-13
- /BRIEF qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-33; *Error Log*, ERR-7; *Audit Analysis*, AUD-13; *Accounting*, ACC-11
- Broadcast address • *Networking*, 1-7, 3-15
- Broadcast message • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-11
- Broadcast messages • *VAXcluster*, 5-12
- Broadcast routing timer • *Networking*, 2-30
- BROADCAST ROUTING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-72
- Browser
 - See File browser
- Buffered I/O • *Error Log*, ERR-22
 - in relation to terminal operation problems • *Performance Management*, 4-31
- Buffered I/O byte count limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-3
- Buffered I/O count limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-3
- Buffer size
 - changing for executor • *Networking*, 3-21
 - decreasing • *Networking*, 3-21
 - for executor • *Networking*, 2-3
 - for line • *Networking*, 3-20, 3-57
 - increasing • *Networking*, 3-21
 - requirements • *Networking*, 3-20
 - setting for executor • *Networking*, 3-9, 3-20
- BUFFER SIZE parameter
 - for executor • *Networking*, 3-9, 3-20
 - for line • *Networking*, 3-57
- /BUFFER_COUNT qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-34
- BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-24
- BUGCHECKFATAL parameter • *System Generation*, A-9
- BUGCHK privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-10; *Security*, A-2
- BUGREBOOT parameter • *System Generation*, A-9
- Burst bar • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-42
- Burst page • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-38
- BYPASS privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-11; *Security*, 4-6, A-2; *Networking*, 5-2
 - effect on ownership privilege • *Security*, 4-31
 - for network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-9
- BYTLM (buffered I/O byte count) quota • *Networking*, 5-38
- /BY_NODE qualifier • *Monitor*, MON-19
- /BY_OWNER qualifier
 - as input file qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-35
 - as output file qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-36
 - as output save-set qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-37
- BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-19

Index

C

- C2 environment • *Security*, D-1
- Cable • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-2, 1-7
 - Ethernet • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-6
 - null modem • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-18
- Cache
 - disk volume information • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-9
- /CACHE qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-11
- Call
 - destination of X.25 • *Networking*, 2-35
 - DLM incoming and outgoing • *Networking*, 3-49
 - outgoing from DTE • *Networking*, 3-29
- Call handler
 - server module • *Networking*, 2-35
- CALL MASK parameter
 - for incoming X.25 calls • *Networking*, 3-83
- Call redirection facility • *Networking*, 3-84
- CALL TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-31
- CALL VALUE parameter
 - for incoming X.25 calls • *Networking*, 3-83
- Captive account
 - and Ctrl/Y • *Security*, 5-45
 - and locked password • *Security*, 5-45
 - as target for penetrators • *Security*, 5-44
 - creation of • *Security*, 5-45
 - defined • *Security*, 3-7
 - disabling mail and notification of delivery • *Security*, 5-21
 - example of production account • *Security*, 5-37
 - privileged • *Security*, 5-35
- Card
 - decks • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-62
 - defective • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-64
- Card reader
 - operating • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-62, 6-65
 - tending • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-64
 - translation modes • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-64
- Carriage control option
 - CARRIAGE_RETURN • *Exchange*, EXCH-10
 - FORTTRAN • *Exchange*, EXCH-10
 - NONE • *Exchange*, EXCH-10
- Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detect
 - See CSMA/CD
- Carrier sense on Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-7
- CCITT recommendation • *Networking*, 1-3, 1-13
- Central processing unit
 - See CPU
- Channel • *Networking*, 1-5, 1-8, 8-12
- Channel (Cont.)
 - assigning for logical link • *Networking*, 8-12, 8-21, 8-34
 - deassigning • *Networking*, 8-15, 8-21
 - _NET: • *Networking*, 8-27
- CHANNEL parameter
 - for PVC • *Networking*, 3-47
- CHANNELS parameter
 - for DTE • *Networking*, 3-29
- CHARACTERISTICS display type • *Networking*, 3-99
- Characters
 - auto-compose • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-22
 - BELL • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-23
 - 7-bit • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-22
 - 8-bit • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-22
 - converting • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-1, TFU-2, TFU-7
 - how to compose • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-2 to TFU-6
- Character set
 - See also Multinational Character Set
 - See also National Replacement Character Set
 - ASCII • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-1, TFU-2
 - incompatible • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-1
- Checkpointing RSX-11S tasks • *Networking*, 4-24
- CI (computer interconnect) • *System Management Intro*, 6-4; *VAXcluster*, 1-3, C-1; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-8
 - analyzing error log entry • *VAXcluster*, C-16
 - as DECnet line • *Networking*, 5-7
 - as VAXcluster connector • *Networking*, 1-11
 - as VAXcluster data link • *Networking*, 1-11, 2-27
 - cable • *Networking*, 1-11
 - cable repair • *VAXcluster*, C-16
 - circuit • *Networking*, 2-6
 - circuit device • *Networking*, 2-10
 - communication path • *VAXcluster*, C-11
 - configuration • *Networking*, 1-5
 - connected computer
 - failure to boot • *VAXcluster*, C-3
 - failure to join the cluster • *VAXcluster*, C-6
 - connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-11
 - controller • *Networking*, 2-10
 - device-attention entry • *VAXcluster*, C-17
 - driver • *Networking*, 2-10
 - end node • *Networking*, 2-27
 - end node backup circuit • *Networking*, 2-28, 3-72
 - error log entry • *VAXcluster*, C-23
 - error log entry formats • *VAXcluster*, C-17
 - line • *Networking*, 2-13
 - line device • *Networking*, 2-20
 - logged message entry • *VAXcluster*, C-20

- CI (computer interconnect) (Cont.)
 - node addressing • *Networking*, 3–36
 - port
 - loopback datagram facility • *VAXcluster*, C–13
 - polling • *VAXcluster*, C–10
 - verifying function • *VAXcluster*, C–12
 - router • *Networking*, 2–27
- CI-750 device • *Networking*, 2–10, 2–13
- CI-780 device • *Networking*, 2–10, 2–13
- CIBCA device • *Networking*, 2–10
- CIBCI device • *Networking*, 2–10
- CI-connected computer
 - adding • *VAXcluster*, 5–7
- Circuit • *System Management Intro*, 7–1; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2; *Networking*, 1–1, 1–20
 - access control • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–36
 - asynchronous DDCMP devices • *Networking*, 2–8, 5–8
 - CI • *Networking*, 2–6
 - commands • *Networking*, 3–34
 - cost • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3; *Networking*, 2–29, 3–68
 - counters • *Networking*, 3–51; *Network Control Program*, A–1, A–3
 - database • *Networking*, 3–1
 - database guidelines • *Security*, 8–6
 - DDCMP • *Networking*, 1–8, 2–6, 3–37
 - definition • *Networking*, 2–6
 - detecting failure • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–2
 - determining cost • *Networking*, 3–68
 - determining status • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–2
 - device name • *Networking*, 3–35
 - devices • *Network Control Program*, A–15, A–16
 - displaying counter information with NCP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1
 - DLM • *Networking*, 1–1, 2–12, 3–37, 3–48
 - dynamic asynchronous • *Networking*, 2–8
 - Ethernet • *Networking*, 1–7, 2–6, 3–36, 3–37
 - identification • *Networking*, 3–34, 3–36
 - identifier • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32
 - logging failures • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4
 - loopback test • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–7; *Networking*, 7–6
 - multiaccess • *Networking*, 2–6
 - multipoint control • *Networking*, 2–6
 - multipoint tributary • *Networking*, 2–6
 - name • *Networking*, 2–7
 - parameters • *Networking*, 3–37
 - point-to-point • *Networking*, 2–6
 - polling • *Networking*, 3–42
 - service • *Networking*, 4–2
 - service operations • *Networking*, 3–40
- Circuit (Cont.)
 - setting base priority • *Networking*, 3–43
 - states • *Networking*, 2–7, 3–40; *Network Control Program*, A–16 to A–18
 - static asynchronous • *Networking*, 1–10
 - synchronous DDCMP devices • *Networking*, 2–8
 - timers • *Networking*, 3–41
 - transitions • *Network Control Program*, A–16 to A–18
 - types • *Networking*, 3–37
 - verification • *Security*, 8–6; *Networking*, 3–41
 - virtual • *Networking*, 1–1, 1–3, 1–7, 1–8
 - X.25 • *Networking*, 2–6, 2–12, 3–37, 3–47
- Circuit counter summary • *Network Control Program*, A–1, A–3
- Circuit-level loopback test • *Networking*, 7–1
 - Ethernet • *Networking*, 7–9
- CIRCUITS class
 - adding • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–23
 - fields belonging to • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–33 to SHCL–34
 - removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–61
- Class-name qualifier • *Monitor*, MON–2
 - /ALL • *Monitor*, MON–38
 - /AVERAGE • *Monitor*, MON–38
 - /CPU • *Monitor*, MON–61
 - /CURRENT • *Monitor*, MON–38
 - /ITEM • *Monitor*, MON–46, MON–78
 - /MAXIMUM • *Monitor*, MON–38
 - /MINIMUM • *Monitor*, MON–38
 - /PERCENT • *Monitor*, MON–46
 - /TOPBIO • *Monitor*, MON–71
 - /TOPCPU • *Monitor*, MON–71
 - /TOPDIO • *Monitor*, MON–71
 - /TOPFAULT • *Monitor*, MON–71
- Class of data • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–2
 - adding to report • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–7
 - belonging to each window • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–3
 - description • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–2
 - removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–9
- Class type
 - component classes • *Monitor*, MON–2
 - system classes • *Monitor*, MON–2
- CLEAR CIRCUIT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–15
- CLEAR command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13
 - to delete configuration database entries • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33.
- CLEAR EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 3–19; *Network Control Program*, NCP–18

Index

- CLEAR EXECUTOR NODE command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-22
- CLEAR LINE command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-23
- CLEAR LOGGING command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-26
- CLEAR LOGGING EVENTS command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-28
- CLEAR LOGGING NAME command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-30
- CLEAR MODULE X25-ACCESS command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-31
- CLEAR MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-33
- CLEAR MODULE X25-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-36
- CLEAR MODULE X29-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-36
- CLEAR NODE CIRCUIT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-43
- CLEAR NODE command • *Networking*, 3-19, 7-3; *Network Control Program*, NCP-39
- CLEAR OBJECT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-44
- CLEAR TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-32
- CLISYMTBL parameter • *System Generation*, A-9
- /CLITABLES qualifier • *Security*, 5-31, 5-46
- CLOSE command
 - for remote file • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-13
- Closed user group
 - See CUG
- CLUEXIT bugcheck
 - diagnosing • *VAXcluster*, C-9
- Cluster
 - See *VAXcluster*
 - architecture • *VAXcluster*, 1-1
 - boot events • *VAXcluster*, C-1
 - CLUEXIT bugcheck • *VAXcluster*, C-9
 - command execution • *SYSMAN*, SM-52
 - common-environment • *VAXcluster*, 2-1
 - communication mechanisms • *VAXcluster*, 1-5
 - configuration planning • *VAXcluster*, 1-17
 - configuration type • *VAXcluster*, 1-5
 - changing to mixed-interconnect • *VAXcluster*, 5-19
 - configuring • *VAXcluster*, 5-5, 5-32
 - connection manager • *VAXcluster*, 1-4
 - defining environment • *SYSMAN*, SM-4
 - disk class driver • *VAXcluster*, 1-5
 - disk devices • *VAXcluster*, 3-1
 - displaying group number • *SYSMAN*, SM-33
 - displaying multicast address • *SYSMAN*, SM-33
- Cluster (Cont.)
 - displaying time • *SYSMAN*, SM-34
 - distributed file system • *VAXcluster*, 1-4
 - distributed job controller • *VAXcluster*, 1-5
 - distributed lock manager • *VAXcluster*, 1-4
 - distributed processing • *VAXcluster*, 1-2
 - error log entries for VAXport device • *VAXcluster*, C-16
 - executing commands • *SYSMAN*, SM-4
 - failure of computer to boot • *VAXcluster*, C-1
 - failure of computer to join the cluster • *VAXcluster*, C-1, C-6
 - group number • *SYSMAN*, SM-29; *VAXcluster*, 5-31
 - hang condition • *VAXcluster*, C-7
 - hardware components • *VAXcluster*, 1-3
 - installing license • *VAXcluster*, 2-5
 - interconnect devices • *VAXcluster*, 1-3
 - local and nonlocal • *SYSMAN*, SM-4
 - maintaining • *VAXcluster*, 5-24
 - maintenance • *VAXcluster*, 5-24
 - management • *SYSMAN*, SM-2
 - managing queues • *VAXcluster*, 4-1
 - MSCP server • *VAXcluster*, 1-5
 - multiple-environment • *VAXcluster*, 2-1
 - operating environment types • *VAXcluster*, 2-1
 - organization • *VAXcluster*, 1-1
 - partitioning • *VAXcluster*, 1-12
 - password • *SYSMAN*, SM-29; *VAXcluster*, 5-31
 - preparing operating environment • *VAXcluster*, 2-1
 - queues • *VAXcluster*, 1-2
 - quorum disk • *VAXcluster*, 1-14
 - quorum disk watcher • *VAXcluster*, 1-14
 - quorum file (QUORUM.DAT) • *VAXcluster*, 1-14
 - rebooting after configuration change • *VAXcluster*, 5-23
 - reconfiguring • *VAXcluster*, 5-23
 - recording configuration data • *VAXcluster*, 5-25
 - recovering from startup procedure failure • *VAXcluster*, C-7
 - resource access • *VAXcluster*, 1-4
 - resource locking • *VAXcluster*, 1-4
 - restoring quorum • *VAXcluster*, 5-26
 - security management • *VAXcluster*, 1-11, 5-30
 - setting time • *SYSMAN*, SM-31
 - shared disk resources • *VAXcluster*, 1-2
 - shared processing and printer resources • *VAXcluster*, 1-2
 - shutdown • *VAXcluster*, 5-27
 - software • *VAXcluster*, 1-1
 - software component • *VAXcluster*, 1-4

- Cluster (Cont.)
 - summary of configuration procedures • *VAXcluster*, 1–17
 - System Communications Services (SCS) • *VAXcluster*, 1–4, C–10
 - tape devices • *VAXcluster*, 3–1
 - troubleshooting • *VAXcluster*, C–1
 - types of operating environments • *VAXcluster*, 2–1
 - updating MODPARAMS.DAT files • *VAXcluster*, 5–23
 - updating security data • *SYSMAN*, SM–29
 - VAXport device error log entries • *VAXcluster*, C–16
 - VAXport driver • *VAXcluster*, 1–4, C–10
 - voting member • *VAXcluster*, 1–13
 - adding • *VAXcluster*, 5–3, 5–7, 5–23
 - removing • *VAXcluster*, 5–3, 5–13, 5–23
 - workload balancing • *VAXcluster*, 1–2
- Cluster-accessible disk • *System Management Intro*, 6–14; *VAXcluster*, 3–1
 - and MSCP server • *VAXcluster*, 3–2
- Cluster-accessible disks • *VAXcluster*, 1–2
- Cluster alias node identifier
 - See Alias node identifier
- Cluster authorization file (CLUSTER_AUTHORIZE.DAT) • *VAXcluster*, 1–12, 5–31
 - function in Local Area VAXcluster configuration • *System Management Intro*, 6–12
 - function in mixed-interconnect VAXcluster configuration • *System Management Intro*, 6–12
- CLUSTER class
 - adding • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–25
 - fields belonging to • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–34 to SHCL–35
 - removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–62
- CLUSTER class record • *Monitor*, A–12
- Cluster common files • *System Management Intro*, 6–6
- Cluster manager
 - and security administrator • *Security*, 9–1
- Cluster performance statistics • *Monitor*, MON–40
- /CLUSTER qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–13
- Cluster queues • *System Management Intro*, 6–15
- Cluster size • *Analyze/Disk*, B–2
- Cluster SYSGEN parameters • *VAXcluster*, A–1 to A–2
- Clusterwide node name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–4
 - using with Mail Utility • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–11
- CLUSTER window • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–2
 - classes of data • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–3
- CLUSTER_AUTHORIZE.DAT • *SYSMAN*, SM–29, SM–33
- CLUSTER_CONFIG.COM • *SYSMAN*, SM–29
- CLUSTER_CONFIG.COM command procedure
 - adding computers • *VAXcluster*, 5–6
 - change options • *VAXcluster*, 5–14
 - converting standalone computer to cluster computer • *VAXcluster*, 5–21
 - creating a duplicate system disk • *VAXcluster*, 5–21
 - enabling disk server • *VAXcluster*, 3–3, 5–16
 - functions • *VAXcluster*, 5–1
 - modifying satellite Ethernet hardware address • *VAXcluster*, 5–14
 - preparing to execute • *VAXcluster*, 5–5
 - removing computers • *VAXcluster*, 5–13
 - required information • *VAXcluster*, 5–5
 - system files created for satellite • *VAXcluster*, 5–2
- CMEXEC privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–11; *Security*, A–2
- CMKRNL privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–11; *Security*, A–2; *Networking*, 5–2
 - for network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–10
- CNDRIVER • *Networking*, 5–3, 5–7
- Code
 - system service status return • *Networking*, 8–21, 8–34
- Code sharing
 - overview • *Performance Management*, 1–4
- Collection interval • *Monitor*, MON–25
- Collection points
 - for network events • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4
- Collision detect
 - Ethernet • *Networking*, 1–7
- Command
 - abbreviating • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–1
 - NCP command verbs • *Networking*, 3–3
 - NCP functions • *Networking*, 3–3
 - qualifiers • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–1
 - remote execution of • *Networking*, 3–7
 - syntax • *Networking*, 3–4; *DTS/DTR*, DTS–1
 - using in a batch job • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–1
- Command execution • *SYSMAN*, SM–4
 - on remote nodes • *SYSMAN*, SM–14
- Command interpreter
 - symbol table • *System Generation*, A–9
- Command node • *Networking*, 4–1
- Command procedure
 - See also DCL command procedure
 - building • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–73
 - correcting system time • *SYSMAN*, SM–31
 - DCL commands to access remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–13
 - default file type • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–13

Index

Command procedure (Cont.)

- description • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-13
- executing • *SYSMAN*, SM-21; *Show Cluster*, SHCL-22
- executing at system startup • *SYSMAN*, SM-80
- executing DCL commands with DO • *SYSMAN*, SM-8, SM-52
- executing in *SYSMAN* • *SYSMAN*, SM-8
- formatting the display • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-4
- for object • *Networking*, 3-79
- for remote batch execution • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-12, 2-13
- for remote file access • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-12
- for running remote task • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-12, 2-14
- for system startup • *SYSMAN*, SM-1, SM-11
- identification • *Networking*, 3-79
- LOGIN.COM • *SYSMAN*, SM-5
- NETCONFIG.COM • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-27, 3-9, 3-12, 3-13, 3-15, 3-32, 3-37, 4-5
- SHOW_CLUSTER\$INIT • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-13
- STARTNET.COM • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-15, 3-21, 3-25, 3-31, 3-32
- SYSTARTUP_V5.COM • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-19, 3-24, 3-31, 4-4
- using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-12
- using to perform BACKUP operations • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-41

Command prompting

- See Prompt syntax

Commands

- See Interactive mode command
- continuing • *Network Control Program*, NCP-2
- entering • *Network Control Program*, NCP-2
- recalling • *Network Control Program*, NCP-2
- usage restrictions • *Security*, 5-31

Command summary • *SYSMAN*, SM-15; *LATCP*, LAT-2; *Authorize*, AUTH-2

Command syntax • *Backup*, BCK-2

- See also Syntax

/COMMENT qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-38; *Mount*, MOUNT-15; *Monitor*, MON-20

Common command procedure

- coordinating • *VAXcluster*, 2-9
- creating • *VAXcluster*, 2-10, 2-11
- executing • *VAXcluster*, 2-10
- on cluster-accessible disks • *VAXcluster*, 2-9
- SYLOGIN.COM • *VAXcluster*, 2-11

Common-environment cluster • *VAXcluster*, 2-1, 2-10

Common file

- coordinating for multiple boot servers • *VAXcluster*, 2-15

Common file (Cont.)

- coordinating for multiple system disks • *VAXcluster*, 2-15
- JBCSYSQUE.DAT • *VAXcluster*, 4-2
- mail database • *VAXcluster*, 2-14
- moving off system disk • *VAXcluster*, 5-36
- NETPROXY.DAT • *VAXcluster*, 2-12
- RIGHTSLIST.DAT • *VAXcluster*, 2-13
- system • *VAXcluster*, 2-12
- SYSUAF.DAT • *VAXcluster*, 2-12
- VMSMAIL_PROFILE.DATA • *VAXcluster*, 2-14
- Common MAIL database • *VAXcluster*, 2-14
- Common rights database • *VAXcluster*, 2-13
- Common system disk
 - directory structure • *VAXcluster*, 2-2
- Communication
 - controller device • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-4
 - hardware • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-4
 - port • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-4
 - task-to-task • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-12; *Networking*, 1-3, 1-21, 8-1
- Compare operation (BACKUP)
 - with disk files • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-35
 - with save sets • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-36
- Compare operations • *Backup*, BCK-21, BCK-39
- /COMPARE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-39
- Compiler
 - restricting use with ACLs • *Security*, 5-40
- Component
 - in network configuration database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-32
- Component name
 - plural forms • *Networking*, 3-99
 - using wildcards with • *Network Control Program*, NCP-2
- Components • *Networking*, 3-1
- Compose characters
 - order sensitivity of • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-6
 - purpose of • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-2
 - replacement key • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-6
 - with the LATIN_1 table • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-3
 - with the LK01 keyboard • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-3
- Compose sequence
 - signal when invalid • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-23
- Compose sequence tables • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-1, TFU-2
- LATIN_1 • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-3
- Compute-bound process
 - controlling growth • *Performance Management*, 5-10
 - curtailing • *Performance Management*, 5-9

- Compute-bound process (Cont.)
 - suspending • *Performance Management*, 5–9
 - Compute queue
 - measure of CPU responsiveness • *Performance Management*, 3–10
 - Computer interconnect
 - See CI
 - Computer-specific startup functions • *VAXcluster*, 2–11
 - Computing system • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1, 1–2
 - Configuration
 - automatic • *System Management Intro*, 7–4; *Networking*, 1–18
 - automatic network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27, 3–12, 3–13
 - changes for network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–2
 - CI • *Networking*, 1–5
 - command procedure NETCONFIG.COM • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
 - database • *System Management Intro*, 7–4
 - See also Configuration database
 - DECnet-VAX node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–26, 3–10, 3–12
 - end node • *Networking*, 2–24
 - Ethernet • *Networking*, 1–5
 - for area routing • *Networking*, A–1
 - guidelines for area routing • *Networking*, A–2
 - guidelines for system • *Networking*, 5–35 to 5–42
 - manual network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13
 - multipoint • *Networking*, 1–5, 1–8
 - NETCONFIG.COM • *System Management Intro*, 7–4; *Networking*, 1–18, 5–4 to 5–7
 - network • *Networking*, 1–5, 5–1
 - of a DDCMP dynamic asynchronous network • *Networking*, 5–21
 - of a DDCMP multipoint network • *Networking*, 5–17
 - of a DDCMP point-to-point network • *Networking*, 5–15
 - of a DDCMP static asynchronous network • *Networking*, 5–19
 - of a DECnet-VAX node • *System Management Intro*, 7–4; *Networking*, 1–18
 - of a DLM (data link mapping) network • *Networking*, 5–25
 - of a multiple-area network • *System Management Intro*, 7–2; *Networking*, 1–2, A–3
 - of an Ethernet network • *Networking*, 5–23
 - of an X.25 multihost mode network • *Networking*, 5–30
 - of an X.25 multinetwork connection • *Networking*, 5–33
 - Configuration (Cont.)
 - of an X.25 native mode network • *Networking*, 5–28
 - of a PSI DTE • *Networking*, 1–16, 1–18, 2–5
 - of a single-area network • *System Management Intro*, 7–2; *Networking*, 1–2
 - planning node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–10
 - point-to-point • *Networking*, 1–5, 1–8
 - prerequisites • *Networking*, 5–1
 - procedure examples • *Networking*, 5–14 to 5–33
 - procedure for automatic • *Networking*, 5–4 to 5–7
 - required privileges • *Networking*, 5–2
 - routing considerations • *Networking*, 2–21
 - sample Phase IV DECnet-VAX • *Networking*, 1–5
 - typical VAXcluster • *Networking*, 1–11
 - VAX PSI • *Networking*, 1–5, 5–1, 5–2
 - CONFIGURATION commands • *SYSMAN*, SM–10
 - See also Local area cluster
 - Configuration data
 - recording • *VAXcluster*, 5–25
 - Configuration database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–12; *Networking*, 2–1, 3–1, 5–4, 5–14
 - circuit entry • *Networking*, 2–7
 - DECnet-VAX • *System Management Intro*, 7–4; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–26, 2–27, 3–12, 3–33; *Networking*, 1–18, 3–1
 - for local node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–26
 - line entry • *Networking*, 2–13
 - logging entry • *Networking*, 2–38
 - node entry • *Networking*, 2–2, 3–6
 - permanent • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32
 - tailoring with NCP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31
 - VAX PSI • *Networking*, 1–18, 3–3
 - volatile • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32
 - X.25 access module entry • *Networking*, 2–6
 - X.25 protocol module entry • *Networking*, 2–5
 - X.25 server module entry • *Networking*, 2–35
- Configuration type
 - changing from CI-only to mixed-interconnect • *VAXcluster*, 5–19
 - changing from local area to mixed-interconnect • *VAXcluster*, 5–20
- Configurator module
 - disabling surveillance • *Networking*, 3–46
 - enabling surveillance • *Networking*, 3–45
 - Ethernet • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–6; *Networking*, 1–20, 2–11, 3–45
 - NICONFIG • *Networking*, 1–16
- CONFIGURE command • *System Generation*, SGN–8
- /CONFIRM qualifier • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–6; *Backup*, BCK–41; *Mount*, MOUNT–16

Index

- CONNECT/ADAPTER=adapter-spec command •
System Generation, SGN-10
- CONNECT command • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-18;
DTS/DTR, DTS-5
- CONNECT CONSOLE command • *Setting Up VMS*,
6-18; *System Generation*, SGN-13
- CONNECT/CONTINUE command • *Security*, 3-22
- Connection
 - See also Asynchronous connection
 - CI • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-11
 - count of requests for • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-3
 - Ethernet • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-5, 3-11
 - multipoint • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-10
 - of communications hardware • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,
3-4
 - point-to-point • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-10
 - synchronous • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-5
 - synchronous DDCMP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-11
 - verification of network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-28,
3-29
- Connection manager • *System Management Intro*,
6-2, 6-12 to 6-14; *VAXcluster*, 1-4, 1-12
- CONNECTIONS class
 - adding or restoring • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-27
 - fields belonging to • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-35 to
SHCL-37
 - removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-63
- Connections management database
 - See CLUSTER window
- Connection test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-5
 - invoking • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-5
 - types of • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-5
- CONNECT/NOADAPTER command • *System
Generation*, SGN-12
- CONNECT NODE command • *Networking*, 4-25;
Network Control Program, NCP-46
 - PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*,
4-25
 - SERVICE PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*,
4-25
 - VIA parameter • *Networking*, 4-25
- Connector node
 - See X.25
- CONNECT VIA command • *Networking*, 4-25;
Network Control Program, NCP-48
- Console
 - connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-27
- Console terminal • *System Management Intro*, 1-2,
4-3
- CONTINUE command • *Audit Analysis*, AUD-28
- /CONTINUOUS qualifier • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-17
- Control
 - of line traffic • *Networking*, 3-57
 - of logical link activity • *Networking*, 2-31, 3-74
 - of tributaries • *Networking*, 3-42
 - station • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-9
- CONTROL access • *Security*, 4-5
 - and directory file • *Security*, 4-8
 - and disk file • *Security*, 4-8
 - and READALL privilege • *Security*, 4-7
 - and volume • *Security*, 4-10
 - changing directory protection • *Security*, 4-13
- Control block
 - network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-15
- Controller
 - loopback test • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-9
- Controller loopback test • *Networking*, 7-6, 7-8
- Conversation
 - over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-11
- Conversational boot • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-1
- Conversational bootstrap
 - controlling • *VAXcluster*, 5-32
- CONVERT command • *Monitor*, MON-33
 - using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-9
- Convert Utility (CONVERT) • *VAXcluster*, B-2
 - using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-9
 - using to merge SYSUAF.DAT files • *VAXcluster*,
B-1
 - using to restore contiguity on fragmented disks •
Performance Management, 3-36
- Coordination
 - of access to data • *System Management Intro*,
6-12
 - of cluster membership • *System Management
Intro*, 6-12
- COPY command • *Exchange*, EXCH-15 to
EXCH-22; *Authorize*, AUTH-20
 - using for remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-5
- Copying
 - files over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-5,
3-29
- Copying node database • *Networking*, 1-18, 2-3,
3-23, 3-27
- COPY KNOWN NODES command • *Networking*,
3-23; *Network Control Program*, NCP-49
 - FROM parameter • *Networking*, 3-23
 - TO qualifier • *Networking*, 3-24
 - USING qualifier • *Networking*, 3-24
 - WITH CLEAR qualifier • *Networking*, 3-24
 - WITH PURGE qualifier • *Networking*, 3-24
- Copy operation • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-29 to 4-35;
Backup, BCK-19
 - for a file • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-30

- Copy operation (Cont.)
 - for an entire directory tree • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–31
 - for a public volume • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–32
 - for disk volume • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–32
 - for disk volume set • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–33
 - for multiple files • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–30
 - image • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–31
 - physical • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–35
 - selective • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–30
- COPY/PROTECTION command • *Security*, 5–12
- /COPY qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–17
- Cost
 - circuit • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3; *Networking*, 3–68
 - control for circuit • *Networking*, 2–29
 - determining for circuit • *Networking*, 3–68
 - equal cost path splitting • *Networking*, 2–29, 3–70
 - for routing • *Networking*, 2–28
- COST parameter
 - for circuit • *Networking*, 3–68
- Counters • *LATCP*, LAT–1
 - circuit • *Networking*, 3–51; *Network Control Program*, A–1, A–3
 - displaying performance and error statistics • *LATCP*, LAT–15, LAT–27
 - frequency of logging • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4
 - line • *Networking*, 3–64; *Network Control Program*, A–7
 - logging • *Networking*, 3–27
 - network use of • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3
 - node • *Networking*, 3–27; *Network Control Program*, A–11
 - resetting to zero • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3
 - summary of network • *Network Control Program*, A–1
 - X.25 protocol module • *Networking*, 3–34; *Network Control Program*, A–13
 - X.25 server module • *Network Control Program*, A–14
 - zeroing • *Networking*, 3–27
- COUNTERS class
 - adding • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–29
 - fields belonging to • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–37 to SHCL–38
 - removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–65
- COUNTERS display type • *Networking*, 3–99
- Counter timer • *Networking*, 3–27
 - expiration of • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4
- COUNTER TIMER parameter
 - for circuit • *Networking*, 3–51
 - for executor • *Networking*, 3–27
- COUNTER TIMER parameter (Cont.)
 - for node • *Networking*, 3–27
- CPU (central processing unit)
 - adding capacity • *Performance Management*, 4–38
 - determining when capacity is reached • *Performance Management*, 4–38
 - identification for downline load • *Networking*, 4–16
 - time requirements • *Networking*, 5–39
 - time spent in compatibility mode • *Performance Management*, 4–38
 - time spent in supervisor mode • *Performance Management*, 4–38
- CPU ID (CPU identification number) • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–19
- CPU limitation
 - compensating for • *Performance Management*, 5–17
 - isolating • *Performance Management*, 4–34
- CPU resource
 - affected by swapping • *Performance Management*, 3–26
 - equitable sharing • *Performance Management*, 3–13
 - estimating available capacity • *Performance Management*, 3–11
 - evaluating responsiveness • *Performance Management*, 3–10
 - function • *Performance Management*, 3–9
 - improving responsiveness • *Performance Management*, 3–13
 - load balancing in a VAXcluster • *Performance Management*, 3–19
 - offloading • *Performance Management*, 3–19
 - reducing consumption by the system • *Performance Management*, 3–14
- CPU time
 - limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–3
- Crash dump
 - System Dump Analyzer • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–12
- /CRC qualifier
 - as input save-set qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–42
 - as output save-set qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–43
- CRDENABLE parameter • *System Generation*, A–9
- CREATE command • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–16; *Install*, INS–13; *System Generation*, SGN–14
 - using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7
- CREATE/DIRECTORY command • *Security*, 4–9
- CREATE/DIRECTORY/OWNER_UIC command • *Security*, 4–31
- CREATE DIRECTORY/PROTECTION command • *Security*, 4–33
- /CREATED qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–44
- CREATE LINK command • *LATCP*, LAT–5

Index

CREATE PORT command • *LATCP*, LAT-7
CREATE/PROXY command • *Security*, 8-14;
 Authorize, AUTH-22
CREATE/RIGHTS command • *Security*, 5-5;
 Authorize, AUTH-23
CREATE SERVICE command • *LATCP*, LAT-9
Creating a network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-27, 3-1
CREDITS class
 adding • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-31
 fields belonging to • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-38
 removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-66
Crossed cable • *VAXcluster*, C-13
CSMA/CD (Carrier Sense Multiple Access with
 Collision Detect) • *Networking*, 1-7
CSR (control and status register)
 fixed space • *System Generation*, B-1
 floating space • *System Generation*, B-1
Ctrl/K • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-23
 composing characters using • *Terminal Fallback*,
 TFU-3
Ctrl/Y
 and restricted accounts • *Security*, 5-48
 using to abort remote session • *DECnet-VAX*
 Guide, 3-3
Ctrl/Z • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-12
CUG (closed user group) • *Networking*, 2-6, 3-33,
 3-82

D

Database

accessing when public • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-5
authorization • *Security*, 4-15
 considerations on a VAXcluster • *Security*, 9-2
circuit • *Networking*, 3-1
clearing or purging before copying node entries •
 Networking, 3-24
configuration
 See Configuration database
copying node • *Networking*, 1-18, 2-3, 3-23, 3-27
creating (volatile node) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-17
DECnet node and circuit • *Security*, 8-6
DECnet-VAX • *System Management Intro*, 7-4;
 Networking, 1-18
DECnet-VAX configuration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,
 2-26, 2-27, 3-12, 3-31, 3-33, 4-12
default object • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-12
line • *Networking*, 3-1
logging • *Networking*, 3-1

Database (Cont.)

memory-resident (volatile) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,
 3-34
module • *Networking*, 3-1, 3-3
node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-11; *Networking*,
 3-1
object • *Networking*, 3-2, 3-3
permanent • *Networking*, 1-16, 3-2, 5-42
permanent network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-12,
 3-13
permanent proxy • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-35
rights • *Security*, 4-4, 4-15, 5-5, 5-7
VAX PSI • *Networking*, 1-16, 3-3
volatile • *Networking*, 1-16, 3-2
volatile network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-12, 3-25
Data card deck • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-63
Data circuit-terminating equipment
 See DCE
DATA command • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-7
Data field • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-2
Datagrams
 Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-7
Data integrity checking • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-8
Data link
 problems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-13
Data link control • *Networking*, 2-3, 3-20
Data Link layer events • *Network Control Program*,
 A-31
Data link mapping
 See DLM
Data message length • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-7, DTS-12
Data network • *Networking*, 1-1
Data packet transmission
 and circuit counters • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-3
Data Security Erase
 See DSE
Data terminal equipment
 See DTE
Data test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-7
Data transmission media • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-6
/DATA_CHECK qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-18
DBBF (Detected Bad Block File)
 displaying contents of • *Bad Block*, BAD-15
 format of • *Bad Block*, BAD-2
 location of • *Bad Block*, BAD-2
 updating • *Bad Block*, BAD-1
DCE (data circuit-terminating equipment) •
 Networking, 1-13
DCL (DIGITAL Command Language)
 remote file-handling commands • *DECnet-VAX*
 Guide, 2-1

- DCL command • *SYSMAN*, SM-8
 - executing with *SYSMAN DO* • *SYSMAN*, SM-8
- DCL command procedure • *Networking*, 8-4, 8-43
 - example for task-to-task operations • *Networking*, 8-43
 - for starting object • *Networking*, 8-43
- DCL commands • *Networking*, 1-22
 - ANALYZE/RMS_FILE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-9
 - APPEND in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-6
 - BACKUP in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-9
 - CLOSE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-13
 - CONVERT in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-9
 - COPY in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-5
 - CREATE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-7
 - DEFINE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-5
 - DELETE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-7
 - DIFFERENCE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-8
 - DIRECTORY in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-5
 - DUMP/RECORDS in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-9
 - EDIT in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-7
 - MAIL in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-10
 - MERGE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-8
 - MONITOR DECNET in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-7
 - OPEN in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-13
 - PHONE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-11
 - PRINT/REMOTE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-6
 - PURGE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-7
 - READ in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-13
 - REPLY/ENABLE=NETWORK in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-4
 - SEARCH in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-8
- DCL commands (Cont.)
 - SET HOST and network security • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-34
 - SET HOST/DTE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-25
 - SET HOST in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-2, 3-3
 - SET PROTECTION for network file security • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-34
 - SET TERMINAL in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-19, 3-24
 - SHOW LOGICAL in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-2
 - SHOW NETWORK in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-2, 3-2, 3-4
 - SHOW PROCESS/PRIVILEGES in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-2
 - SORT in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-8
 - SUBMIT/REMOTE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-13
 - TYPE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-5, 2-14
 - WRITE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-13
- DCL prompt
 - entering EXCHANGE command at • *Exchange*, EXCH-2, EXCH-11
- DCL qualifiers • *Audit Analysis*, AUD-10
- DCL tables
 - modifications for security • *Security*, 5-31
- DDCMP (DIGITAL Data Communications Message Protocol) • *Networking*, 1-5
 - asynchronous • *Networking*, 1-5, 1-8, 2-8, 2-14, 3-35, 5-8
 - asynchronous communication • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-5, 3-18
 - asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-10
 - asynchronous driver • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-19, 3-24
 - asynchronous line • *Networking*, 1-5, 3-53
 - circuit • *Networking*, 2-6, 3-35, 3-37
 - configuration • *Networking*, 1-8
 - CONTROL line • *Networking*, 3-53
 - devices • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33
 - DMC line • *Networking*, 3-53
 - dynamic asynchronous network configuration • *Networking*, 5-21
 - dynamic connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-18
 - formula for determining maximum number of messages • *Networking*, 3-60
 - line • *Networking*, 2-13, 3-55

Index

- DDCMP (DIGITAL Data Communications Message Protocol) (Cont.)
 - MOP • *Networking*, 4–18
 - multipoint • *Networking*, 1–8
 - multipoint network configuration • *Networking*, 5–17
 - multipoint tributary addressing • *Networking*, 3–35
 - POINT line • *Networking*, 3–53
 - point-to-point • *Networking*, 1–8
 - point-to-point addressing • *Networking*, 3–35
 - protocol • *Networking*, 1–8
 - static asynchronous network configuration • *Networking*, 5–19
 - static connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18
 - synchronous • *Networking*, 1–5, 1–8, 2–8, 2–13
 - synchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–10
 - synchronous devices • *Networking*, 1–9
 - synchronous line • *Networking*, 1–5
 - synchronous point-to-point network configuration • *Networking*, 5–15
 - TRIBUTARY line • *Networking*, 3–53
- DEADLOCK_WAIT parameter • *System Generation*, A–10
- DEAD THRESHOLD parameter • *Networking*, 3–42
- Dead timer • *Networking*, 3–59
- DEBNA communications controller • *Networking*, 2–20
- Debugging
 - as security hazard • *Security*, 5–34
- DECnet
 - circuit and line devices • *Network Control Program*, A–14
 - configuration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 1–7
 - event class and type summary • *Network Control Program*, A–22 to A–35
 - growth • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5
 - hardware • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–4
 - node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3
 - protocol • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3
 - software • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–4
 - structure • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3
 - using to manage remote nodes • *SYSMAN*, SM–2
- DECnet class record • *Monitor*, A–13
- DECnet-DOS software
 - in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6
- DECnet event logging facility
 - displaying information with NCP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1
- DECnet-Rainbow software
 - in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6
- DECnet-RSX software • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6
- DECnet/SNA gateway • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6, 1–10
- DECnet Test Receiver
 - See DTR
- DECnet Test Receiver image
 - See DTRECV
- DECnet Test Sender
 - See DTS
- DECnet Test Sender/DECnet Test Receiver Utility (DTS/DTR)
 - as a network exerciser • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–7
 - as a network monitoring tool • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1
 - commands • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–4 to DTS–14
 - command syntax • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–1
 - directing output from • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–3
 - exiting • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–3
 - invoking • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–3
 - operational characteristics • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–1
 - user interface • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–1
- DECnet Test Sender image
 - See DTSEND
- DECnet-ULTRIX software • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6
- DECnet-VAX
 - activity statistics • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–7
 - adaptive routing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3
 - advanced user • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12 to 2–26
 - automatic configuration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13
 - configuration database • *System Management Intro*, 7–4; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27, 3–12, 3–32; *Networking*, 1–15
 - configuration on a VMS operating system • *System Management Intro*, 7–2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5; *Networking*, 1–2
 - configuration prerequisites • *Networking*, 5–1
 - connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5
 - console connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
 - default account • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–3, 4–11
 - default account (nonprivileged) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–14, 3–36
 - default directory • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13
 - defining node names • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–17
 - detecting common problems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–10 to 4–17
 - device names • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33
 - devices supported by • *Network Control Program*, A–14
 - downline loading • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
 - dynamic asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18, 3–24, 3–26, 3–28, 4–17

DECnet-VAX (Cont.)

- end node key (DVNETEND) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12
- error messages • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–30
- error messages and meanings • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–10
- event class • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–5
- event logger • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31, 4–4
- event type • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–5
- full function key (DVNETRTG) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12
- functions • *Networking*, 1–3
- general user • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–1 to 2–11
- host services • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27; *Networking*, 1–3, 1–15
- INBOUND parameter • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–25
- installation procedure • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–1, 3–11
- installation verification • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–30
- installing dynamic asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–23
- installing static asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18
- key • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–11, 3–12
- license • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 3–11, 3–12
- logging in to a node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–2
- manual configuration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13
- node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 3–1
- node address • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–14
- node configuration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
- node configuration planning • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–10
- node name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–14
- nonprivileged default account • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–14
- object • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2, 3–31
- over terminal lines • *Networking*, 5–7
- over the CI • *Networking*, 5–7
- overview • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1
- programmer • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12
- receive password • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–20, 3–24, 3–25, 3–34
- registering the key • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 3–15
- restarting • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31, 3–34
- security for node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–34 to 3–37
- shutting down • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31
- software • *Networking*, 1–16
- starting • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–15
- static asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18, 3–23

DECnet-VAX (Cont.)

- system and network manager responsibilities • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–26 to 2–27
- testing hardware and software with UETP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–29
- transmit password • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–20, 3–24
- turning on • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–15
- upline dumping • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
- using Network Control Program to control • *Network Control Program*, NCP–1
- verifying connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–28, 3–29
- VMS networking interface • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1, 1–4

DECnet-VAX

- and VAXcluster nodes • *Security*, 9–3

DECnet-VAX license • *System Management Intro*, 7–3; *Networking*, 1–16, 2–24

- end node kit • *Networking*, 1–16, 6–1
- full function kit • *Networking*, 1–16, 6–1
- installing the key • *System Management Intro*, 7–3
- registering the key • *Networking*, 1–16, 5–6, 6–1

DECnet-VAXmate software

- in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6

DECnet-VAX network

- cluster functions • *VAXcluster*, 1–5
- configuring • *VAXcluster*, 2–6
- copying remote node databases in VAXcluster environments • *VAXcluster*, 2–8
- enabling circuit service for cluster boot server • *VAXcluster*, 2–6
- installing license • *VAXcluster*, 2–5
- making databases available clusterwide • *VAXcluster*, 2–8
- making remote node data available clusterwide • *VAXcluster*, 2–6
- maximum address value, defining for cluster boot server • *VAXcluster*, 2–6
- modifying satellite Ethernet hardware address • *VAXcluster*, 5–14
- NETCONFIG.COM command procedure • *VAXcluster*, 2–7
- NETNODE_REMOTE.DAT, renaming to SYS\$COMMON directory • *VAXcluster*, 2–8
- Network Control Program (NCP) • *VAXcluster*, 2–8
- restoring satellite configuration data • *VAXcluster*, 5–12
- starting • *VAXcluster*, 2–8
- tailoring • *VAXcluster*, 2–6
- VAXcluster alias • *VAXcluster*, 2–7, 2–9, 5–41

DECSA (DIGITAL Ethernet Communications Server)

- connection to remote console • *Networking*, 4–24

Index

- Deductible resource • *System Management Intro*, 2–4
- DEFAULT ACCESS parameter • *Networking*, 2–43, 3–95
 - for NCP commands • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–36
- Default account
 - DECnet nonprivileged • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13
- DEFAULT account
 - user authorization file • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–4
- Default boot command procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 1–1
- DEFAULT command • *Authorize*, AUTH–24
- DEFAULT DATA parameter
 - for X.25 circuit • *Networking*, 3–30
- Default DECnet account
 - See Default nonprivileged DECnet account
- Default DECnet–VAX account • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–3, 3–13, 4–11
 - nonprivileged • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9, 3–14
- Default DECnet–VAX directory
 - nonprivileged • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9
- Default directory • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–8
 - DECnet–VAX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13
- Default form
 - systemwide • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–38
- Default network account and reference monitor • *Security*, 8–4
- Default nonprivileged DECnet account
 - creation by NETCONFIG.COM • *Networking*, 5–1, 5–5
 - example • *Networking*, 5–1
 - use in access control • *Networking*, 2–41, 3–94
- Default ownership • *Security*, 4–32
 - management • *Security*, 5–8, 5–11, 5–14
- Default protection • *Security*, 4–33, 4–34, 4–35
 - for directories • *Security*, 4–13
 - for NETPROXY.DAT • *Authorize*, AUTH–1
 - for process • *Security*, 4–34, 5–8, 5–11
 - for RIGHTSLIST.DAT • *Authorize*, AUTH–1
 - for SYSUAF.DAT • *Authorize*, AUTH–1
 - management • *Security*, 5–8
- Default user authorization record
 - modifying • *Authorize*, AUTH–24
- DEFAULT WINDOW parameter
 - for X.25 circuit • *Networking*, 3–31
- DEFINE CIRCUIT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–74
- DEFINE command
 - establishing permanent network database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13, 3–32
 - using with public directories • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5
- DEFINE EXECUTOR command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–81
- DEFINE/FORM command • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–35
- DEFINE/KEY command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–5, SHCL–50
- DEFINE LINE command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–93
- DEFINE LOGGING command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–5
- DEFINE LOGGING EVENTS command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–101
- DEFINE LOGGING STATE command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–103
- DEFINE MODULE CONFIGURATOR command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–105
- DEFINE MODULE X25-ACCESS command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–107
- DEFINE MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–109
- DEFINE MODULE X25-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–115
- DEFINE MODULE X29-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–115
- DEFINE NODE CIRCUIT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–127
- DEFINE NODE command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–17; *Networking*, 5–4; *Network Control Program*, NCP–121
- DEFINE OBJECT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–129
- Defining keys • *SYSMAN*, SM–14, SM–35
- DEFMBXBUFQUO parameter • *System Generation*, A–10
- DEFMBXMXMSG parameter • *System Generation*, A–10
- DEFMBXNUMMSG parameter • *System Generation*, A–10
- DEFPRI parameter • *System Generation*, A–10
- DEFQUEPRI parameter • *System Generation*, A–10
- Delay timer • *Networking*, 3–59
- DELETE access • *Security*, 4–5
 - and directory file • *Security*, 4–8
 - and disk file • *Security*, 4–8
 - and volume • *Security*, 4–10
- Delete access category • *System Management Intro*, 3–3
- DELETE command • *Exchange*, EXCH–23 to EXCH–24; *Install*, INS–15
 - using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7
- DELETE/ERASE command • *Security*, 4–40
- DELETE PORT command • *LATCP*, LAT–11
- /DELETE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–45
- DELETE/QUEUE command • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–12

- DELETE SERVICE command • *LATCP*, LAT-12
- DELNI (local area interconnect device) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-7
- DELUA
 - See UNA
- DELUA communications controller • *Networking*, 2-20, 3-13
- /DENSITY qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-46; *Mount*, MOUNT-19
- \$DEQ
 - Lock Manager • *System Management Intro*, 6-3
- DEQNA (QBUS Network Adapter)
 - See also QNA
 - minimum revision level requirement • *System Management Intro*, 6-7
- DEQNA communications controller • *Networking*, 1-7, 2-20, 3-13
- DESELECT command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-10, SHCL-53
- Designated router
 - See Ethernet
- DESN security controller • *Security*, 8-5
- Destination
 - of X.25 call • *Networking*, 2-35
- DESTINATION qualifier • *Networking*, 3-81
- DESV communications controller • *Networking*, 2-20
- Detached process
 - establishing values for • *Performance Management*, 5-5
- DETACH privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-11; *Security*, A-3; *Networking*, 5-2
 - for network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-10
- Detected Bad Block File
 - See DBBF
- DEUNA
 - See also UNA
 - Ethernet UNA device • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33
- DEUNA communications controller • *Networking*, 1-7, 2-20, 3-13
- Device
 - CI circuit • *Networking*, 2-10
 - concealed • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-8
 - configuring • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-6; *System Generation*, C-1 to C-2
 - DDCMP circuit • *Networking*, 2-8
 - DDCMP line • *Networking*, 2-13
 - DEUNA • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33
 - Digital-supplied • *System Generation*, B-1 to B-2
 - displaying the default • *SYSMAN*, SM-74
 - DMC11 • *Networking*, 1-9
 - DMF32 • *Networking*, 1-9
 - DMP11 • *Networking*, 1-9
- Device (Cont.)
 - DMR11 • *Networking*, 1-9
 - DZ11 • *Networking*, 1-9
 - Ethernet circuit • *Networking*, 2-11
 - Ethernet line • *Networking*, 2-20
 - Ethernet UNA • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33
 - logical name translation • *SYSMAN*, SM-40
 - mounting volumes • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-4
 - QNA • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33
 - resetting the default • *SYSMAN*, SM-6
 - restricting access to • *Security*, 5-29
 - setting defaults for file specifications • *SYSMAN*, SM-70
 - site-specific startup • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-9
 - specifying quotas for • *SYSMAN*, SM-38
 - spooled • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-31, 6-54
 - status report • *Maintaining VMS*, 7-6
 - X.25 line • *Networking*, 2-20
- Device control library • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-41, 6-47 to 6-50
 - assigning • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-49
 - creating module • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-48
 - setting up • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-47
- Device driver
 - configuring • *System Generation*, SGN-5
 - connecting • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-18; *System Generation*, SGN-10
 - loading • *VAXcluster*, 2-10; *System Generation*, SGN-22
 - replacing with new version of • *System Generation*, SGN-24
 - showing configuration of • *System Generation*, SGN-32
 - showing information about • *System Generation*, SGN-34, SGN-35
- Device name
 - DECnet-VAX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33
- Devices
 - displaying currently mounted • *Exchange*, EXCH-40
 - excluding • *Error Log*, ERR-9
 - including • *Error Log*, ERR-13
 - supported by EXCHANGE • *Exchange*, EXCH-1
- Device specification
 - DOS-11 volume format • *Exchange*, EXCH-5
 - Files-11 volume format • *Exchange*, EXCH-4
 - RT-11 volume format • *Exchange*, EXCH-4
- Device types
 - codes • *System Generation*, SGN-5
 - descriptions • *System Generation*, SGN-5

Index

DFM32

choosing appropriate environment • *Performance Management*, 5–16

DHQ11 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2–14

DHU11 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2–8, 2–14

DHV11 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2–8, 2–14

DIAGNOSE privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–12;
Security, A–3; *Networking*, 5–2

Dialup

backup synchronous and autoanswer • *Security*, 8–6

login • *Security*, 3–2

login failures • *Security*, 3–16

retries

controlling • *Security*, 5–22

Dialup connection

breaking properly • *Security*, 3–22

DIALUP identifier • *Security*, 4–19, 5–4

Dialup line • *Networking*, 5–8

connection security • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–20, 3–24, 3–36

using for dynamic asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–23

using for static asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–5, 3–18, 3–19, 3–21, 3–23

DIFFERENCES command

using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8

DIGITAL Data Communications Message Protocol

See DDCMP

DIGITAL Ethernet Communications Server

See DECSA

DIGITAL Network Architecture

See DNA

DIOLM (direct I/O limit) quota • *Networking*, 5–38

Direct I/O • *Error Log*, ERR–22

Direct I/O count limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–3

DIRECT mode • *SYSMAN*, SM–12

Directory

access • *Security*, 4–9

accessing when public • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5

account • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–8

creating • *Authorize*, AUTH–14

DECnet–VAX default nonprivileged • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13

default DECnet–VAX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9

deleting file • *Security*, 4–9

displaying remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5

listing contents of • *Exchange*, EXCH–25

operating system • *System Management Intro*, 1–4

ownership • *Security*, 4–31

Directory (Cont.)

saving with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–16, 4–17

Directory backlink

definition • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–1

DIRECTORY command • *Exchange*, EXCH–25 to EXCH–27; *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–9, TFU–14

default directory used • *Exchange*, EXCH–5

using over network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5

Directory default

displaying • *SYSMAN*, SM–74

modifying • *SYSMAN*, SM–70

resetting • *SYSMAN*, SM–6

Directory file default protection • *Security*, 4–33

DIRECTORY/OWNER command • *Security*, 4–32

DIRECTORY/SECURITY command • *Security*, 4–43

DIRECTORY/SIZE command • *SYSMAN*, SM–9

Directory structure

on common system disk • *VAXcluster*, 2–2

Directory tree

copying with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–31

restoring to disk from magnetic tape • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–24

saving tape with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–16

DISABLE CHECKS command • *System Generation*, SGN–16

Disabling

network event logging • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–6

user account • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–25

Disconnect • *Networking*, 8–15

abort • *Networking*, 8–15, 8–33

synchronous • *Networking*, 8–15

DISCONNECT command • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–10

Disconnected job message • *Security*, 3–5

Disconnected process

See Virtual terminal

Disconnection test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–10

types of • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–10

DISCONNECT LINK command • *Networking*, 3–74;
Network Control Program, NCP–53

DISFORCE_PWD_CHANGE flag • *Security*, 5–18

Disk

See also Dual-pathed disk

See also Dual-ported disk

as BACKUP media • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–11 to 4–13

cluster-accessible • *VAXcluster*, 3–1

storing common procedures on • *VAXcluster*, 2–9

clusterwide access

file system • *System Management Intro*, 6–2

Disk (Cont.)

- command procedures for setting up • *VAXcluster*, 2–11
 - configuring • *VAXcluster*, 3–12
 - default protection • *Security*, 4–34
 - DIGITAL Standard Architecture (DSA) • *System Management Intro*, 6–4
 - directory structure on common system disk • *VAXcluster*, 2–2
 - DSA • *VAXcluster*, 3–5
 - DSA controller • *VAXcluster*, 3–2
 - DSSI • *VAXcluster*, 3–5
 - dual-pathed • *VAXcluster*, 3–1
 - erasing • *Security*, 4–40, 5–43
 - file access • *Security*, 4–8
 - HSC • *VAXcluster*, 3–1, 3–2, 3–8
 - I/O, reducing to improve performance • *System Management Intro*, 5–8
 - local • *VAXcluster*, 3–2
 - making a public volume • *Mount*, MOUNT–40
 - managing • *VAXcluster*, 3–1
 - MASSBUS • *VAXcluster*, 3–6
 - mounting • *VAXcluster*, 3–12; *Mount*, MOUNT–2
 - MOUNT/NOREBUILD • *VAXcluster*, 3–12
 - MSCP-served • *VAXcluster*, 3–1
 - naming conventions • *VAXcluster*, 3–7
 - paths • *VAXcluster*, 3–7
 - protection • *Security*, 4–2
 - quorum • *System Management Intro*, 6–14; *VAXcluster*, 1–14
 - rebuilding • *VAXcluster*, 3–12
 - restricted access • *VAXcluster*, 3–1
 - setting up • *VAXcluster*, 2–11
 - shareable volume
 - specifying • *Mount*, MOUNT–39
 - system • *Maintaining VMS*, 2–3
- Disk activity
- due to paging or swapping • *Performance Management*, 4–30
- Disk class driver • *VAXcluster*, 1–5
- DISK class record • *Monitor*, A–14
- Disk controller • *System Management Intro*, 6–4; *VAXcluster*, 1–2
- Disk file output • *Monitor*, MON–9
- Disk fragmentation • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–17
- correcting • *Performance Management*, 3–36
 - effect of system performance • *Performance Management*, 3–36
- Disk I/O resource
- disk capacity and demand • *Performance Management*, 3–31

Disk I/O resource

- disk capacity and demand (Cont.)
 - data transfer capacity • *Performance Management*, 3–31
 - demand by users and the system • *Performance Management*, 3–31
 - seek capacity • *Performance Management*, 3–31
 - equitable sharing • *Performance Management*, 3–34
 - evaluating responsiveness • *Performance Management*, 3–32
 - factors limiting performance • *Performance Management*, 3–31
 - function • *Performance Management*, 3–30
 - improving responsiveness • *Performance Management*, 3–34
 - load balancing • *Performance Management*, 3–38
 - offloading • *Performance Management*, 3–37
 - reducing consumption by the system • *Performance Management*, 3–34
- Disk quota • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–8; *Maintaining VMS*, 5–2
- adding entry • *SYSMAN*, SM–38
 - as restriction for user • *Security*, 5–30
 - charging to identifiers • *Security*, 4–29
 - creating • *SYSMAN*, SM–40
 - disabling • *SYSMAN*, SM–10, SM–43
 - displaying • *SYSMAN*, SM–9, SM–50
 - establishing • *SYSMAN*, SM–9
 - example • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–19; *Security*, 5–13
 - exceeding • *Maintaining VMS*, 5–2
 - file • *SYSMAN*, SM–8
 - initializing usage count • *SYSMAN*, SM–38
 - maintaining • *SYSMAN*, SM–10
 - modifying an entry • *SYSMAN*, SM–45
 - operation • *Maintaining VMS*, 5–2
 - rebuilding • *SYSMAN*, SM–47
 - removing an entry • *SYSMAN*, SM–42, SM–48
 - suspension • *Maintaining VMS*, 5–3
- DISKQUOTA
- See Disk Quota Utility
 - See *SYSMAN* Utility
- Disk Quota (DISKQUOTA) Utility • *SYSMAN*, SM–8
- See also DISKQUOTA commands
- DISKQUOTA commands • *SYSMAN*, SM–1, SM–8
- See also Disk Quota • *SYSMAN*, SM–38
- DISKQUOTA DELETE command
- See DISKQUOTA REMOVE
- Disk scavenging • *Security*, 4–39
- how to discourage • *Security*, 5–42

Index

- Disk server
 - configuring Ethernet adapter • *VAXcluster*, 5–33
 - configuring memory • *VAXcluster*, 5–33
 - functions • *VAXcluster*, 1–6
 - selecting • *VAXcluster*, 5–3
- Disk space • *Accounting*, ACC–4
 - conserving • *Maintaining VMS*, 5–1
 - management • *Maintaining VMS*, 5–1 to 5–6
 - usage and charging • *Security*, 4–29, 5–12
- Disk statistics • *Monitor*, MON–46
- Disk thrashing
 - investigating • *Performance Management*, 4–23
- Disk transfer
 - components • *Performance Management*, 3–30
- Disk usage • *SYSMAN*, SM–9
- Disk usage accounting file • *Analyze/Disk*, D–1
- Disk volume
 - See also Disk
 - accessing • *System Management Intro*, 4–2
 - disabling automatic rebuild • *Mount*, MOUNT–35
 - formatting • *Maintaining VMS*, 2–4
 - initializing • *Maintaining VMS*, 2–4
 - integrity • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–9
 - mounting public • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–8
 - overriding protection checks • *Mount*, MOUNT–29
 - public • *System Management Intro*, 4–1;
Maintaining VMS, 2–2
 - rebuilding • *Mount*, MOUNT–35
 - repairing errors • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–9
 - restoring to disk from image save set with
BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–26
 - restrictions • *Security*, 5–30
 - saving with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–19
 - verification • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–1
- Disk volume set
 - copying with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–33
 - copying with BACKUP one volume at a time •
Maintaining VMS, 4–34
- DISK_QUORUM parameter • *System Management
Intro*, 6–14; *VAXcluster*, 1–14; *System
Generation*, A–10
- DISMOUMSG parameter • *System Generation*, A–10
- DISMOUNT command • *Exchange*, EXCH–28
 - alarms • *Security*, E–16
 - displaying messages using • *Exchange*, EXCH–2
 - mount verification cancellation • *Maintaining VMS*,
3–14
- DISPLAY command • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–29
- Display data • *Monitor*, MON–5
- Display from SHOW CLUSTER
 - controlling • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–4, SHCL–13
 - Display from SHOW CLUSTER (Cont.)
 - formatting considerations • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–8
to SHCL–11
 - refreshing the screen • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–11
- Display output • *Monitor*, MON–4
- /DISPLAY qualifier • *Monitor*, MON–21
- Display type
 - CHARACTERISTICS • *Networking*, 3–98
 - COUNTERS • *Networking*, 3–99
 - EVENTS • *Networking*, 3–99
 - STATUS • *Networking*, 3–99
 - SUMMARY • *Networking*, 3–99
- Distributed file system • *System Management Intro*,
6–2; *VAXcluster*, 1–4
- Distributed job controller • *System Management Intro*,
6–3; *VAXcluster*, 1–5
- Distributed lock management statistics • *Monitor*,
MON–49
- Distributed lock manager • *System Management Intro*,
6–3; *VAXcluster*, 1–4
- Distributed processing • *VAXcluster*, 1–2, 4–1;
DECnet-VAX Guide, 1–1
- Distribution of processing • *System Management
Intro*, 6–15
- DLM (data link mapping) • *Networking*, 1–1, 1–3,
1–13
 - circuit • *Networking*, 1–1, 2–7, 2–12, 3–37
 - incoming and outgoing calls • *Networking*, 3–49
 - network configuration • *Networking*, 5–25
 - setting up a circuit for • *Networking*, 3–51
 - use of CIRCUIT parameters • *Networking*, 3–48
 - use of OWNER EXECUTOR circuit parameter •
Networking, 3–48
 - use of subaddresses • *Networking*, 3–50
- DLOCK class record • *Monitor*, A–16
- DMB32 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2–13,
2–14, 2–20
- DMC11 device • *Networking*, 1–9, 2–8, 2–13
- DMF32 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2–8, 2–14
- DMF32 device • *Networking*, 1–9, 2–8, 2–13, 2–20
- DMP11 device • *Networking*, 1–9, 2–8, 2–13
- DMR11 device • *Networking*, 1–9, 2–8, 2–13
- DMV11 device • *Networking*, 2–8
- DMZ32 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2–8, 2–14
- DNA (DIGITAL Network Architecture) • *DECnet-VAX
Guide*, 1–3
 - layered design and troubleshooting • *DECnet-VAX
Guide*, 4–13
 - layers • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3; *Networking*,
1–4
 - protocols • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–4; *Networking*,
1–4
 - specification • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3

- DNA layers
 - as basis for troubleshooting network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–13
- DO command • *SYSMAN*, SM–8, SM–52
- DORMANTWAIT parameter • *System Generation*, A–10; *Performance Management*, 5–9
- DOS-11 volume • *Maintaining VMS*, 2–8
 - format • *Exchange*, EXCH–2, EXCH–5
 - devices supported • *Exchange*, EXCH–5
 - specifying files • *Exchange*, EXCH–5
 - using with COPY command • *Exchange*, EXCH–6
 - using with TYPE command • *Exchange*, EXCH–6
- Downline loading • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
- Downline system load
 - default loader files • *Networking*, 4–16
 - definition • *Networking*, 4–1
 - load requirements • *Networking*, 4–7
 - load sequence • *Networking*, 4–3
 - network example • *Networking*, 5–15
 - operator-initiated • *Networking*, 4–1, 4–7
 - over DDCMP circuit • *Networking*, 4–8
 - over Ethernet • *Networking*, 4–8
 - target-initiated • *Networking*, 4–2
 - unattended systems • *Networking*, 4–1
- Downline task load • *Networking*, 4–20
- DPV11 device • *Networking*, 2–20
- Driver
 - asynchronous DDCMP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–19, 3–24
- DSA disk • *VAXcluster*, 3–5
- DSE (data security erase) • *Security*, 5–42, 5–43
 - and erasure pattern • *Security*, 4–39
 - tailoring • *Security*, 5–43
- DSSI-based configuration
 - See Dual-host VAXcluster configuration
- DSSI disk • *VAXcluster*, 3–5
- DST32 device • *Networking*, 2–20
- DTE (data terminal equipment) • *Networking*, 1–13, 2–5; *Network Control Program*, A–20 to A–21
 - address • *Networking*, 2–6
 - bringing up • *Networking*, 6–2
 - configuration • *Networking*, 1–16, 1–18, 2–6, 6–2
 - definition • *Networking*, 2–1
 - handling incoming calls • *Networking*, 2–36
 - handling outgoing calls • *Networking*, 3–29
 - subaddress • *Networking*, 3–82
- DTE parameter
 - for GROUP • *Networking*, 3–34
 - for PVC • *Networking*, 3–47
- DTE qualifier
 - CHANNELS parameter • *Networking*, 3–29
 - LINE parameter • *Networking*, 3–29
 - MAXIMUM CIRCUITS parameter • *Networking*, 3–30
 - SET MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *Networking*, 3–28
 - STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3–29
- DTR (DECnet Test Receiver) • *Networking*, 2–32; *DTS/DTR*, DTS–1, DTS–3
- DTRECV (DECnet Test Receiver image) • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–1
- DTS (DECnet Test Sender) • *Networking*, 2–32; *DTS/DTR*, DTS–1, DTS–3
- DTS/DTR
 - See DECnet Test Sender/DECnet Test Receiver Utility
- DTSEND (DECnet Test Sender image) • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–1
- DTS test
 - connection test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–5
 - data test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–7
 - disconnection test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–10
 - interrupt test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–12
 - subtests • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–3
 - terminating • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–3
 - using • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–4
- Dual-host VAXcluster configuration • *VAXcluster*, 1–9
 - rules • *VAXcluster*, 1–10
- Dual passwords
 - advantages and disadvantages • *Security*, 5–16
- Dual-pathed disk • *VAXcluster*, 3–4
 - DSA • *VAXcluster*, 3–5
 - DSSI • *VAXcluster*, 3–5
 - HSC • *VAXcluster*, 3–4, 3–8
 - MASSBUS • *VAXcluster*, 3–6
- Dual-ported disk
 - DSA • *VAXcluster*, 3–5
 - MASSBUS • *VAXcluster*, 3–6
 - setting up • *VAXcluster*, 2–10
- DUMP ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 4–18
- Dump assistance multicast address • *Networking*, 4–18
- DUMPBUG parameter • *System Generation*, A–11
- DUMP COUNT parameter • *Networking*, 4–18
- Dump file • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–16
 - controlling size • *VAXcluster*, 5–36
 - creating or extending • *System Generation*, SGN–14
 - managing • *VAXcluster*, 5–36
 - sharing • *VAXcluster*, 5–37
 - size • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–17

Index

- DUMPFIL AUTOGEN symbol • *VAXcluster*, 5–36
- DUMP FILE parameter • *Networking*, 4–18
- Dumping
- upline • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
- Dumping unattended system memory • *Networking*, 4–17
- DUMP/RECORDS command
- using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
- DUMPSTYLE parameter • *System Generation*, A–11
- DUMPSYLE AUTOGEN symbol • *VAXcluster*, 5–36
- DUP11-DA device • *Networking*, 2–20
- Duplex mode • *Networking*, 3–58
- DUPLEX parameter • *Networking*, 3–58
- Duplicate system disk
- creating • *VAXcluster*, 5–21
- Duration test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–8, DTS–13
- DVNETEND
- end node DECnet–VAX key • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12
- DVNETRTG
- full function DECnet–VAX key • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12
- DWBUA (BI-to-UNIBUS adapter)
- Ethernet circuit device • *Networking*, 2–11
- DYING BASE parameter • *Networking*, 3–43
- DYING INCREMENT parameter • *Networking*, 3–43
- DYING THRESHOLD parameter • *Networking*, 3–42
- Dynamic allocation of map registers and device drivers • *Networking*, 5–40
- Dynamic asynchronous circuit • *Networking*, 2–8
- use of VERIFICATION INBOUND parameter • *Networking*, 3–42, 3–93
- Dynamic asynchronous connection • *Networking*, 1–5, 1–8
- automatic switching of terminal line • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–26
 - connection example • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–28
 - manual switching of terminal line • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–26
 - network configuration • *Networking*, 5–21
 - password • *Networking*, 2–39
 - procedure for establishing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–23
 - reasons for failure • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–17; *Networking*, 5–13
 - receive password • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–24
 - security • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–24
 - switching of terminal line • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–23
 - terminating the link • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–27
 - transmit password • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–24
- Dynamic asynchronous line • *Networking*, 1–10, 2–16, 5–8
- installing • *Networking*, 5–11
 - shutting down • *Networking*, 5–13
 - use of HANGUP parameter • *Networking*, 3–61
 - use of LINE SPEED parameter • *Networking*, 3–61
 - use of SWITCH parameter • *Networking*, 3–61
- Dynamic attribute • *Security*, 4–29
- Dynamic parameter
- modifying • *SYSMAN*, SM–67
- Dynamic parameters
- modifying • *System Generation*, SGN–44
- Dynamic switching
- manual switching of line • *Networking*, 2–19
 - procedure for line • *Networking*, 2–16
 - setting up lines • *Networking*, 5–11
- DYN SWITCH image • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–24; *Networking*, 2–18
- installing • *Networking*, 5–11
- DZ11 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2–8, 2–14
- DZ11 device • *Networking*, 1–9
- DZ32 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2–8, 2–14
- DZQ11 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2–14
- DZV11 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2–8, 2–14
-
- ## E
-
- E-address
- See Ethernet address
- Echo test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–9, DTS–13
- EDIT/ACL command • *ACL Editor*, ACL–23
- EDIT command
- for remote file • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7
- Editing session
- keypad editing • *ACL Editor*, ACL–3
- EDIT keypad function • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–5
- Editor
- See ACL editor
- Electronic mail
- See Mail Utility
- Element lists • *Backup*, BCK–4
- Emergency account
- and privileges • *Security*, 5–34
- Emulator
- terminal • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–25
- Emulator product • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6
- ENABLE CHECKS command • *System Generation*, SGN–17
- Encryption
- of password • *Security*, 3–6

- Encryption algorithm • *Security*, 3–6
- End Communications layer events • *Network Control Program*, A–26
- /ENDING qualifier • *Monitor*, MON–22; *Show Cluster*, SHCL–18
- End node • *System Management Intro*, 7–2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2, 3–11, 3–14; *Networking*, 1–1, 1–16
 - caching on Ethernet • *Networking*, 2–27
 - configuration • *Networking*, 2–24
 - DECnet-VAX license kit • *Networking*, 1–16, 6–1
 - definition • *Networking*, 2–22
 - Ethernet • *Networking*, 1–8, 2–26
 - non-Ethernet • *Networking*, 1–8
 - on VAXcluster • *Networking*, 1–12
 - Phase IV • *Networking*, 2–23
 - reverse path caching • *Networking*, 2–27
- END phase • *SYSMAN*, SM–88
- \$ENQ
 - Lock Manager • *System Management Intro*, 6–3
- ENQLM quota • *Networking*, 5–38
- Enqueue quota limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–4
- Entering commands • *Network Control Program*, NCP–2
- /ENTRY qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR–8; *Accounting*, ACC–12
- Entry types
 - excluding • *Error Log*, ERR–9
 - including • *Error Log*, ERR–13
- Environment
 - See Management environment
- Environmental factors in security • *Security*, 1–3
- EOT (end of tape) • *Backup*, BCK–84
- Equal cost path splitting • *Networking*, 2–29, 3–70
- Equitable sharing
 - of CPU resource • *Performance Management*, 3–13
 - of disk I/O resource • *Performance Management*, 3–34
 - of memory resource • *Performance Management*, 3–27
- Equivalence name
 - specifying access control string in • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–4
- Erasing disks • *Security*, 4–40, 5–43
- Erasure pattern • *Security*, 4–39, 5–42
- ERRFMT process • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–2
- Error
 - repair • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–1
 - reporting • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–1
- Error log • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–1
 - maintaining file • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–3
- Error log (Cont.)
 - printing file • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–4
- ERROR LOG
 - See Error Log Utility
- ERRORLOGBUFFERS parameter • *System Generation*, A–11
- Error Log Utility (ERROR LOG) • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–2
 - description • *Error Log*, ERR–1
 - directing output from • *Error Log*, ERR–3
 - examples • *Error Log*, ERR–25 to ERR–36
 - machine check • *Error Log*, ERR–28
 - memory error • *Error Log*, ERR–31
 - nonfatal and user bugchecks • *Error Log*, ERR–32
 - time stamp • *Error Log*, ERR–27
 - volume dismount • *Error Log*, ERR–27
 - volume mount • *Error Log*, ERR–27
 - exiting from • *Error Log*, ERR–3
 - invoking • *Error Log*, ERR–3
 - qualifiers • *Error Log*, ERR–4 to ERR–24
 - restrictions • *Error Log*, ERR–3
 - sample error log report • *Error Log*, ERR–25
- Error message • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–11
 - DECnet-VAX hardware and software • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–30
 - during network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–10
 - during remote file operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–10
 - HLD • *Networking*, 4–23
 - loopback testing • *Networking*, 7–7
- Error options
 - for fatal errors • *Backup*, BCK–25
- Error reporting • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–3; *Networking*, 8–21, 8–34
 - system service status • *Networking*, 8–21, 8–34
- ERRORS class
 - adding • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–32
 - fields belonging to • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–38
 - removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–67
- Error statistics
 - displaying with NCP commands • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3
- Escape sequences
 - split into QIOs • *Terminal Fallback*, Tfu–23
- Ethernet • *Networking*, 1–5
 - address conversion • *Networking*, 3–66
 - address format • *Networking*, 3–13
 - adjacent node • *Networking*, 2–7
 - area number in address • *Networking*, 3–14
 - area routing on • *Networking*, A–16

Index

Ethernet (Cont.)

- broadcast address • *Networking*, 1-7, 2-3
- broadcast routing timer • *Networking*, 3-72
- cable • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-6, 1-7, 3-5;
Networking, 1-7
- carrier sense • *Networking*, 1-7
- channel • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-7
- characteristics • *Networking*, 1-7
- circuit • *Networking*, 1-5, 1-7, 2-6, 3-37
- circuit device • *Networking*, 2-11
- circuit identification • *Networking*, 3-36
- circuit parameters • *Networking*, 3-44
- circuit test • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-9
- configuration • *Networking*, 1-5
- configurator module • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-6;
Networking, 1-16, 1-20, 2-11, 3-45
- configuring adapter • *VAXcluster*, 5-33
- datagrams • *Networking*, 1-7
- data link for VAXcluster • *Networking*, 1-11
- data rate • *Networking*, 1-7
- data transmission rate • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-7
- designated router • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-22, 2-26,
3-44
- determining physical address • *Networking*, 3-14
- devices • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-5, 3-33
- displaying physical address • *Networking*, 3-14
- downline system load • *Networking*, 4-8
- dump assistance multicast address • *Networking*,
4-18
- end node • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-26, 3-44
- end node caching • *Networking*, 2-27
- error log entry • *VAXcluster*, C-23
- hardware address • *VAXcluster*, 5-5; *Networking*,
2-20, 3-13, 3-62, 7-10
- lack of protection • *Security*, 8-5
- limiting end nodes • *Networking*, 3-67
- limiting routers • *Networking*, 3-67
- line • *Networking*, 2-13
- line device • *Networking*, 2-20
- line parameters • *Networking*, 3-62
- line protocol • *Networking*, 3-54
- monitoring activity • *VAXcluster*, 5-26
- multiaccess • *Networking*, 1-7
- multiaccess circuit • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-3
- multiaccess device • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-7
- multicast address • *Networking*, 1-7, 2-3, 3-15
- network configuration • *Networking*, 5-23
- node • *Networking*, 1-7
- node address • *Networking*, 2-2, 3-13
- node number in address • *Networking*, 3-14
- non-DECnet application • *Networking*, A-10
- packets • *Networking*, 1-7

Ethernet (Cont.)

- physical address • *Networking*, 1-7, 2-2, 2-7,
2-20, 3-13, 4-8, 7-10
- physical address definition • *Networking*, 3-15
- physical address values • *Networking*, 3-15
- port • *VAXcluster*, C-10
- protocol • *Networking*, 1-5, 2-7
- resetting physical address • *Networking*, 3-13
- router • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-26, 3-44
- service operations • *Networking*, 3-40
- specification • *Networking*, 1-5
- T-connector • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-5
- topology • *Networking*, 1-7
- upline memory dump • *Networking*, 4-18

Ethernet address • *Network Control Program*, NCP-8

Ethernet configurator

- See NICONFIG

Ethernet link

- creating • *LATCP*, LAT-5
- modifying characteristics of • *LATCP*, LAT-16
- number supported by LAT • *LATCP*, LAT-5

Ethernet loopback test • *Networking*, 7-9

- to remote system • *Networking*, 7-10
- using UNA device • *Networking*, 7-10

Evasive action

- duration • *Security*, 5-24
- invoked as counteraction for break-in • *Security*,
5-23

Event

- class • *Security*, 6-4; *Networking*, 3-89
- Data Link layer • *Network Control Program*, A-31
- definition • *Networking*, 2-37
- End Communications layer • *Network Control
Program*, A-26
- identification of • *Networking*, 3-89
- identifying location of • *Networking*, 3-90
- identifying source for • *Networking*, 3-90
- list • *Networking*, 2-37
- Network Management layer • *Network Control
Program*, A-23
- Routing layer • *Network Control Program*, A-26
- security • *Security*, 6-1
- Session Control layer • *Network Control Program*,
A-25
- sink-related • *Networking*, 2-37
- source-related • *Networking*, 2-37
- type • *Networking*, 3-89
- VMS-specific • *Network Control Program*, A-35
- X.25 Packet level • *Network Control Program*,
A-33

Event (network)

- class • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-5

Event (network) (Cont.)

message format • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–6
 type • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–5

Event class

See Security event class

Event class and type summary • *Network Control Program*, A–22 to A–35

Event list • *Network Control Program*, NCP–8

Event logger

See EVL

Event logging

DECnet-VAX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1, 4–4
 disabling • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–6
 enabling • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31
 network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13

Event logging example • *Networking*, 3–91

Event record

See Security event record

EVENTS display type • *Networking*, 3–99

Events reported • *Error Log*, ERR–1

Event type

See Security event class

/EVENT_TYPE qualifier • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–14

EVL (event logger) • *Networking*, 1–16, 2–32, 2–37

Examples

allocating file window mapping pointers • *Mount*, MOUNT–42

annotated • *Analyze/Disk*, C–4 to C–10

/BEFORE qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR–5

/BINARY qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR–6

brief format • *Accounting*, ACC–2

/BRIEF qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR–7

brief report • *Error Log*, ERR–35

cluster multifile summary • *Monitor*, MON–94

comparing files • *Backup*, BCK–21, BCK–39

concurrent display and recording • *Monitor*, MON–91

copying files • *Backup*, BCK–16, BCK–19

creating a disk usage accounting file •
Analyze/Disk, ADSK–10

creating a journal file • *Backup*, BCK–61

creating a volume set • *Mount*, MOUNT–9

directing ACCOUNTING output • *Accounting*, ACC–40

disabling automatic volume rebuild • *Mount*, MOUNT–35

/ENTRY qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR–8

/EXCLUDE qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR–11

full format • *Accounting*, ACC–2

/FULL qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR–12, ERR–24

image mode • *Backup*, BCK–56

Examples (Cont.)

/INCLUDE qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR–15, ERR–18, ERR–19, ERR–24

incremental save operation • *Backup*, BCK–16, BCK–57

initializing an output disk • *Backup*, BCK–59

listing accounting files • *Accounting*, ACC–39

live display monitoring • *Monitor*, MON–90

live recording • *Monitor*, MON–90

/LOG qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR–16

machine check • *Error Log*, ERR–28

making a volume public with MOUNT • *Mount*, MOUNT–40

memory error • *Error Log*, ERR–31

mounting an ANSI-labeled magnetic tape • *Mount*, MOUNT–25

mounting a volume clusterwide • *Mount*, MOUNT–14

nonfatal and user bugchecks • *Error Log*, ERR–32

/OUTPUT qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR–17

overriding volume protection checks • *Mount*, MOUNT–30

physical save operation • *Backup*, BCK–17

playback • *Monitor*, MON–92

protecting an output save set • *Backup*, BCK–77

rebuilding a volume • *Mount*, MOUNT–35

/REGISTER_DUMP qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR–18

/REJECTED qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR–19

remote playback • *Monitor*, MON–93

repairing errors on a disk volume • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–9

requesting operator assistance • *Mount*, MOUNT–7

rerecording • *Monitor*, MON–93

restoring files • *Backup*, BCK–18

sample error log report • *Error Log*, ERR–25

saving entire volumes • *Backup*, BCK–17

saving files • *Backup*, BCK–18

selecting records • *Accounting*, ACC–39

selective save operation • *Backup*, BCK–16

/SID_REGISTER qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR–20

/SINCE qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR–21

sorting records • *Accounting*, ACC–40

specifying a protection code • *Mount*, MOUNT–33

specifying a save-set label • *Backup*, BCK–65

specifying a shareable volume • *Mount*, MOUNT–39

specifying block size • *Backup*, BCK–32

specifying block size for magnetic tape • *Mount*, MOUNT–10

specifying default block extent • *Mount*, MOUNT–20

Index

Examples (Cont.)

- specifying density for magnetic tape • *Backup*, BCK-46; *Mount*, MOUNT-19
- specifying I/O buffers • *Backup*, BCK-34
- specifying magnetic tape record size • *Mount*, MOUNT-37
- specifying number of directories • *Mount*, MOUNT-6
- specifying redundancy group blocks • *Backup*, BCK-52
- /STATISTICS qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-22
- summary format • *Accounting*, ACC-3
- /SUMMARY qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-24
- summary report • *Error Log*, ERR-35
- time stamp • *Error Log*, ERR-27
- using DCL symbols • *Accounting*, ACC-41
- using wildcards • *Backup*, BCK-6
- volume dismount • *Error Log*, ERR-27
- volume mount • *Error Log*, ERR-27

EXCHANGE

- See Exchange Utility
- Exchange Utility (EXCHANGE) • *Maintaining VMS*, 2-8
 - directing output from • *Exchange*, EXCH-12
 - DIRECTORY command • *Maintaining VMS*, 2-9
 - exiting from • *Exchange*, EXCH-12
 - invoking • *Exchange*, EXCH-12; *Maintaining VMS*, 2-9
 - MOUNT command • *Maintaining VMS*, 2-9
 - using at DCL level • *Exchange*, EXCH-12
- /EXCLUDE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-47; *Error Log*, ERR-9
 - BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-20
 - unknown entries • *Error Log*, ERR-10
- EXE\$GL_CPUNODSP • *System Generation*, C-2
- Executable image • *Install*, INS-3
- EXECUTE access • *Security*, 4-5
 - and directory file • *Security*, 4-8
 - and disk file • *Security*, 4-8
 - and volume • *Security*, 4-10
- Execute access category • *System Management Intro*, 3-3
- EXECUTE command • *Monitor*, MON-34
- Execute procedure (@) command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-13, SHCL-22
- /EXECUTE_ONLY qualifier • *Install*, INS-10
- Executing a command procedure • *SYSMAN*, SM-21
- Executing SYSMAN command procedures • *SYSMAN*, SM-8
- Execution queue • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-1
- Execution time • *Error Log*, ERR-22

Executive loaded images

- See also System loadable image
- Executor node • *Networking*, 2-2, 4-1
 - See also Local node
 - commands • *Networking*, 3-6
 - /EXERCISE qualifier • *Bad Block*, BAD-10
- EXIT command • *SYSMAN*, SM-54; *Exchange*, EXCH-29; *Install*, INS-16; *LATCP*, LAT-13; *System Generation*, SGN-18; *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-16; *Authorize*, AUTH-26; *Audit Analysis*, AUD-31; *Monitor*, MON-35; *Show Cluster*, SHCL-54
- Exiting from SYSMAN • *SYSMAN*, SM-18
- EXPECTED_VOTES parameter • *System Management Intro*, 6-13; *VAXcluster*, 1-13, 5-23, 5-27; *System Generation*, A-11
- Expiration
 - of account • *Security*, 3-14
 - of password • *Security*, 3-10, 5-14
- Expiration date
 - file • *Maintaining VMS*, 5-3
 - specifying for magnetic tape • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-8
- /EXPIRATION qualifier • *Security*, 5-31
- /EXPIRED qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-48
- Explicit
 - printing • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-31
- EXQUOTA privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-12; *Security*, A-3
- /EXTENSION qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-20
- Extents • *Analyze/Disk*, B-2
- External clock • *Network Control Program*, NCP-93
- External node
 - and default access rights • *Security*, 8-6
- EXTRACPU parameter • *System Generation*, A-11

F

- F\$GETQUI lexical function • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-10
- Failover
 - dual-host VAXcluster configuration • *VAXcluster*, 1-9
 - dual-ported DSA disk • *VAXcluster*, 3-5
- Failures
 - See Login failures
- FAL (file access listener) • *Networking*, 1-16, 2-32
- Fallback
 - See Terminal fallback
- /FAST qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-49
- FCP class record • *Monitor*, A-18

- FDL (File Definition Language)
 - generation of file over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
- Fiber optic
 - link • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7
- Fiber optics
 - application for network security • *Security*, 8–5
- FID (file identification) • *Analyze/Disk*, A–1
- FIELD account
 - initial modification • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–5
 - user authorization file entry • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–4
- Field of data • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–2
 - adding to report • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–7
 - definition of each • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–33 to SHCL–43
 - removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–9, SHCL–68
- File
 - accessing remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2
 - analyzing remote file structure • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
 - backing up to remote node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
 - comparing remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8
 - comparing using BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–35
 - controlling access over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–6
 - copying from local to remote node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–29
 - copying remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5
 - copying with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–30
 - creating
 - flowchart • *Security*, 5–8
 - creating at a remote node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7
 - default access control • *Networking*, 1–25
 - deleting • *Exchange*, EXCH–23
 - deleting remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7
 - displaying contents of • *Exchange*, EXCH–41
 - displaying contents over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–6
 - displaying list of remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5
 - DOS-11 format • *Exchange*, EXCH–5
 - dump • *System Generation*, SGN–14
 - dumping remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
 - editing at a remote node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7
 - examining remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
 - expiration date • *Maintaining VMS*, 5–3
 - Files-11 format • *Exchange*, EXCH–4
 - format • *Exchange*, EXCH–3
 - fragmentation • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–17
 - logical name in specification • *Networking*, 1–27
 - manipulation over the network • *Networking*, 1–21
 - merging
 - remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8
 - NETPROXY.DAT • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–35
 - NETSERVER.LOG • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–11, 4–15
 - page • *System Generation*, SGN–14
 - printing remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–6
 - public • *System Management Intro*, 4–1; *Maintaining VMS*, 2–2
 - purging remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7
 - queueing for printing at remote node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–6
 - quorum • *System Management Intro*, 6–14
 - quota • SYSMAN, SM–8
 - See also Quota file
 - QUOTA.SYS • SYSMAN, SM–9
 - recovering lost • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–24
 - renaming • *Exchange*, EXCH–38
 - restoring from remote node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
 - restoring to directory from which it was saved • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–26
 - restoring to disk from Files–11 save set • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–25
 - restoring to disk from magnetic-tape save set • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–24
 - restoring to disk from multivolume save set • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–26
 - RT–11 format • *Exchange*, EXCH–4
 - saving to Files–11 disk with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–16
 - saving to magnetic tape with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–15
 - searching remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8
 - sensitive
 - application of alarm • *Security*, 4–42
 - sharing
 - considerations for a VAXcluster • *Security*, 9–2
 - sharing and exchanging
 - in network environment • *Security*, 8–18, 8–22
 - sorting
 - remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8
 - specification • *Networking*, 1–23
 - specification access control string • *Networking*, 1–25
 - specification over the network • *Networking*, 1–25
 - specifying remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2

Index

File (Cont.)

- specifying remote VAXcluster • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-2
 - startup • *SYSMAN*, SM-11, SM-80, SM-82, SM-90
 - STARTUP.COM • *SYSMAN*, SM-11
 - swap • *System Generation*, SGN-14
 - SYSMAN.LIS • *SYSMAN*, SM-26, SM-33, SM-34, SM-50, SM-52, SM-53, SM-63, SM-90
 - system • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-16
 - system parameter • *System Generation*, SGN-44
 - transferring from one volume to another • *Exchange*, EXCH-15
 - transfers over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-5
 - transfers with MAIL • *Security*, 8-18
 - write-only • *Security*, 4-8
- File access
- See Access type
 - See also UIC
 - controlling • *VAXcluster*, 2-12
 - over network • *Networking*, 1-3
 - remote • *Networking*, 1-21
- File access listener
- See FAL
- File attribute options • *Exchange*, EXCH-7
- File attributes
- altering over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-9
- File browser • *Security*, 3-13, 4-42, 7-3, 7-5
- File Definition Language
- See FDL
- File handling
- network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-4
- File header • *Analyze/Disk*, B-2
- extension • *Analyze/Disk*, B-2
 - primary • *Analyze/Disk*, B-2
- File identification
- See FID
- File name
- changing during copy operation • *Exchange*, EXCH-5
- File operations, network
- error messages • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-10
- File organization
- changing over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-9
- File ownership rules • *Security*, 4-32
- FILE parameter
- for DECnet-VAX command procedure • *Networking*, 3-79
- File primitive statistics • *Monitor*, MON-51
- File protection
- ACL-based • *System Management Intro*, 3-1
 - UIC-based • *System Management Intro*, 3-1
- File protection violations
- auditing • *Security*, 7-3
- Files-11 directory structure • *Analyze/Disk*, A-1
- Files-11 disk • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-11
- connected to remote node • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-17
 - creating save sets on • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-16, 4-17
 - local • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-17
 - save set • *Backup*, BCK-12
 - using Exchange Utility (EXCHANGE) to transfer data • *Maintaining VMS*, 2-8
- Files-11 structure • *Security*, 4-9
- Files-11 volume format • *Exchange*, EXCH-2, EXCH-3
- devices supported • *Exchange*, EXCH-4
 - specifying files • *Exchange*, EXCH-4
 - using wildcards in file specifications • *Exchange*, EXCH-4
- File separation pages • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-43 to 6-46
- File space • *Monitor*, MON-9
- File specification • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-12
- DOS-11 volume format • *Exchange*, EXCH-5
 - Files-11 volume format • *Exchange*, EXCH-4
 - for installing images • *Install*, INS-5
 - for remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-2
 - in VAXcluster • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-4
 - RT-11 volume format • *Exchange*, EXCH-4
- File structure
- maintenance • *Maintaining VMS*, 2-2
- File system
- coordinating • *VAXcluster*, 2-12
- File system (XQP) I/O activity • *Performance Management*, 3-36
- File system cache (ACP) SYSGEN parameters • *Monitor*, MON-56
- File system cache (ACP/XQP) parameters
- relationship to MONITOR FILE_SYSTEM_CACHE statistics • *Performance Management*, 3-36
- File system caches
- adjusting • *Performance Management*, 5-15
- File system cache statistics • *Monitor*, MON-53
- File window mapping pointers
- allocating • *Mount*, MOUNT-42
- FILE_SYSTEM_CACHE class record • *Monitor*, A-20
- FILLM quota • *Networking*, 5-38
- FIXED option
- record format • *Exchange*, EXCH-8

Flag
 login • *Authorize*, AUTH-6
 Flag page • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-38
 /FLAGS=CAPTIVE qualifier • *Security*, 5-45
 /FLAGS=DISIMAGE qualifier • *Security*, 5-49
 /FLAGS=DISMAIL qualifier • *Security*, 5-21
 /FLAGS=DISNEWMAIL qualifier • *Security*, 5-21
 /FLAGS=DISRECONNECT qualifier • *Security*, 5-22
 /FLAGS=DISREPORT qualifier • *Security*, 5-21
 /FLAGS=DISUSER qualifier • *Security*, 5-20
 /FLAGS=DISWELCOME qualifier • *Security*, 5-21
 /FLAGS=GENPWD qualifier • *Security*, 5-17, 5-19
 /FLAGS=LOCKPWD qualifier • *Security*, 5-19
 /FLAGS=PWD_EXPIRED qualifier • *Security*, 5-18
 /FLAGS=RESTRICTED qualifier • *Security*, 5-48
 Floating address • *System Generation*, B-1
 Flow control
 type of • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-8
 /FLUSH_INTERVAL qualifier • *Monitor*, MON-23
 /FOREIGN qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-21
 Foreign volume
 mounting • *Exchange*, EXCH-2; *Mount*, MOUNT-21
 Forgery of network information • *Security*, 8-5
 Form
 aligning printer forms • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-22
 defining • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-36
 mounting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-35
 queue-specific • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-37
 systemwide default • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-38
 Format
 See also Volume format
 Format for SHOW CLUSTER
 initialization file • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-4
 specifying processor types • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-48
 Frame control
 X.25 lines • *Networking*, 3-62
 FREEGOAL parameter • *System Generation*, A-11
 page faulting • *Performance Management*, 3-25
 FREELIM parameter • *System Generation*, A-12
 page faulting • *Performance Management*, 3-25
 Free page list
 evaluating • *Performance Management*, 3-25
 FROM parameter
 COPY KNOWN NODES command • *Networking*, 3-23
 Full backup
 See Image mode
 Full format listing • *Audit Analysis*, AUD-3, AUD-15

/FULL qualifier • *Install*, INS-18; *Backup*, BCK-20, BCK-50; *Error Log*, ERR-12; *Audit Analysis*, AUD-15; *Accounting*, ACC-13
 BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-37

G

Gateway • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-5, 1-6, 1-10
 DECnet/SNA • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-6, 1-10
 Gateway node
 See X.25
 GBLPAGES system parameter • *System Generation*, A-12
 GBLPAGFIL system parameter • *System Generation*, A-12
 GBLSECTIONS system parameter • *System Generation*, A-13
 General identifier • *System Management Intro*, 3-5; *Security*, 4-19, 4-20
 reasons for using • *Security*, 4-28
 General user
 of network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-1 to 2-11
 /GENERATE_PASSWORD qualifier • *Security*, 5-14
 Generic queue • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-2
 clusterwide batch • *VAXcluster*, 4-8; *Maintaining VMS*, 6-29 to 6-31
 clusterwide printer • *VAXcluster*, 4-4
 establishing • *VAXcluster*, 4-4
 implementing • *System Management Intro*, 6-3
 /GLOBAL qualifier • *Install*, INS-18
 GRANT/IDENTIFIER command • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-19; *Security*, 5-6, 5-13; *Authorize*, AUTH-27
 Group
 design of • *Security*, 5-2, 5-7
 impact on user privileges • *Security*, 5-2
 overlapping user • *Security*, 4-15
 ownership category • *System Management Intro*, 3-3
 Group name
 in UIC • *Security*, 4-3
 Group number • *SYSMAN*, SM-29
 See Security management
 displaying • *SYSMAN*, SM-33
 in UIC • *System Management Intro*, 3-2; *Security*, 4-3
 uniqueness requirement for VAXcluster • *Security*, 9-2
 GROUP parameter
 for X25-SERVER module • *Networking*, 3-82

Index

GROUP privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–9, 5–12;
 Security, A–3
/GROUP qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–22
GROUP qualifier
 for X25-PROTOCOL module • *Networking*, 3–34
 use with DTE parameter • *Networking*, 3–34
 use with NUMBER parameter • *Networking*, 3–34
 use with TYPE parameter • *Networking*, 3–34
GROUP user • *Security*, 4–4
/GROUP_SIZE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–52
GROWLIM parameter • *System Generation*, A–13
GRPNAM privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–12;
 Security, A–4
GRPPRV privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–13; *Security*,
 4–6, A–4
 and user category • *Security*, 4–4
 effect on ownership privilege • *Security*, 4–31
Guest accounts
 as limited-access accounts • *Security*, 5–50
Guidelines
 for system configuration • *Networking*, 5–35 to
 5–42

H

H4000 transceiver • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–5
Hang condition
 diagnosing • *VAXcluster*, C–7
HANGUP parameter • *Networking*, 3–61
Hardcopy terminal
 logout considerations • *Security*, 3–21
Hard faults
 characterizing • *Performance Management*, 4–6
Hardware
 connecting for communications • *DECnet-VAX
 Guide*, 3–4
 when to enlarge capacity • *Performance
 Management*, 5–14
Hardware address
 Ethernet • *Networking*, 3–13
HARDWARE ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*,
 4–11
Hardware component
 computer interconnect (CI) • *System Management
 Intro*, 6–4
 Ethernet • *System Management Intro*, 6–4
 Hierarchical Storage Controller • *System
 Management Intro*, 6–4
 optional • *System Management Intro*, 6–4
 star coupler • *System Management Intro*, 6–4
Hardware component (Cont.)
 VAXcluster • *System Management Intro*, 6–3
 VAX processor • *System Management Intro*, 6–4
Hardware error
 DECnet-VAX messages • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,
 3–30
Hardware loopback device • *Networking*, 7–6
Hardware problem
 reporting • *Setting Up VMS*, 3–5
/HDR3 qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–23
/HEADER_RESIDENT qualifier • *Install*, INS–10
Hello timer • *Networking*, 3–41
HELP command • *SYSMAN*, SM–55; *Exchange*,
 EXCH–30; *Install*, INS–17; *LATCP*, LAT–2,
 LAT–14; *System Generation*, SGN–19;
 Terminal Fallback, TFU–17; *Authorize*,
 AUTH–28; *Audit Analysis*, AUD–32; *Monitor*,
 MON–36; *Show Cluster*, SHCL–55; *DECnet-
 VAX Guide*, 3–32; *Network Control Program*,
 NCP–55
HELP Facility • *ACL Editor*, ACL–3; *Network Control
 Program*, NCP–11
HELP parameter
 use with LOOP CIRCUIT command • *Networking*,
 7–12
Heterogeneous command terminal • *Networking*, 1–3,
 1–22, 8–1
Heterogeneous network
 remote file operations • *Networking*, 9–1
Hexadecimal
 UIC identifier • *Security*, 4–20
Hex password • *Network Control Program*, NCP–9
Hierarchical Storage Controller
 See HSC
Hierarchical storage controller (HSC) subsystem
 See HSC subsystem
Higher-level language statements • *Networking*, 1–22
High-water marking • *Security*, 4–40, 5–43
 and performance • *Security*, 5–44
 disabling to improve system performance • *System
 Management Intro*, 5–7; *Performance
 Management*, 1–11
HLD (host loader) • *Networking*, 1–16, 2–32, 4–20
 mapping table • *Networking*, 4–22
HLDTB\$ • *Networking*, 4–22
HNODE\$ • *Networking*, 4–22
HOLDBACK TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–62
Holder
 associating with identifier • *Security*, 5–6
 displaying records • *Security*, 5–7
 removal of • *Security*, 5–6
Hop • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3; *Networking*, 2–28

Host identification
 for downline task load • *Networking*, 4–12

Host loader
 See HLD

Host node
 for X.25 connection • *Networking*, 1–3, 3–85, 3–86

Host services
 DECnet-VAX • *Networking*, 1–3, 1–15, 4–1
 on Ethernet • *Networking*, 2–3

HSC (Hierarchical Storage Controller)
 disk • *System Management Intro*, 6–4

HSC disk • *VAXcluster*, 1–2, 1–10, 3–2
 dual-pathed • *VAXcluster*, 3–4, 3–8

HSC subsystem • *VAXcluster*, 1–2
 changing allocation class values • *VAXcluster*,
 5–24

HTASK\$ • *Networking*, 4–22

I

I/O
 buffered • *Error Log*, ERR–22
 direct • *Error Log*, ERR–22

I/O driver
 loading • *System Generation*, SGN–22
 replacing with new version of • *System Generation*,
 SGN–24

I/O limitation
 adding capacity • *Performance Management*, 4–30
 compensating for • *Performance Management*,
 5–12
 device I/O rate below capacity • *Performance
 Management*, 4–27
 direct I/O rate abnormally high • *Performance
 Management*, 4–29
 for disk and tape operations • *Performance
 Management*, 4–26
 isolating • *Performance Management*, 4–26
 reducing demand • *Performance Management*,
 4–30

I/O rates
 determining • *Performance Management*, 4–26

I/O statements
 to access remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12
 to access remote task • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–15

I/O statistics • *Monitor*, MON–57

IAS node • *Networking*, 9–2

Identification
 of circuits • *Networking*, 3–34
 of events • *Networking*, 3–89

Identification (Cont.)

of lines • *Networking*, 3–52

of network • *Networking*, 3–28

of node address • *Networking*, 2–2, 3–8

of node name • *Networking*, 2–2, 3–8

of objects • *Networking*, 3–77

of X.25 connector node • *Networking*, 3–87

IDENTIFICATION parameter
 for local node • *Networking*, 3–10

Identifier • *System Management Intro*, 3–5
 alias node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–10
 associating with holders • *Security*, 5–6
 attributes • *Security*, 4–29
 circuit • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32
 combined in one ACE
 example • *Security*, 5–4
 default • *Authorize*, AUTH–14
 design considerations • *Security*, 5–3
 general • *System Management Intro*, 3–5;
Security, 4–19, 4–20
 granting • *Authorize*, AUTH–27
 line • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32
 node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32
 removal of • *Security*, 5–6
 renaming • *Authorize*, AUTH–47
 reserved • *Security*, 5–4
 revoking • *Authorize*, AUTH–48
 system-defined • *System Management Intro*, 3–5;
Security, 4–19, 4–20
 types • *Security*, 4–19

UIC • *System Management Intro*, 3–5

uniqueness requirement
 for VAXcluster • *Security*, 9–2

Identifier ACE • *Security*, 4–22; *ACL Editor*, ACL–13
 example • *ACL Editor*, ACL–15, ACL–16
 example of • *Security*, 4–23
 specifying • *ACL Editor*, ACL–13
 specifying access • *ACL Editor*, ACL–15
 specifying access in • *Security*, 4–24
 specifying identifiers in • *Security*, 4–22
 specifying options • *ACL Editor*, ACL–14
 specifying options with • *Security*, 4–23

/IDENT qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–14

/IGNORE=INTERLOCK qualifier
 BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–21

/IGNORE=LABEL_PROCESSING qualifier
 BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–5

/IGNORE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–53; *Audit
 Analysis*, AUD–16

LABEL_PROCESSING option • *Backup*, BCK–8

IJOBIM parameter • *System Generation*, A–13

Index

Image

See also Known image

See also System loadable image

executable • *Install*, INS-3, INS-4

execute-only • *Install*, INS-4

installation at startup • *Install*, INS-1

linkable • *Install*, INS-3

privileged • *Install*, INS-3, INS-4

protecting installed • *Install*, INS-4

reasons to install • *Install*, INS-1

security ramifications • *Security*, 5-33

shareable • *Install*, INS-3, INS-4

Image accounting • *Install*, INS-10

Image activation

analyzing • *Performance Management*, 4-6

reducing • *Performance Management*, 5-2

Image-level accounting data

collecting • *Performance Management*, 3-3, 3-4

Image mode • *Backup*, BCK-17, BCK-55

Image operation (BACKUP)

copy • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-31

restore • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-26

save • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-21 to 4-23

/IMAGE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-55; *Accounting*, ACC-15

Implicit

printing • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-31

INACTIVE BASE parameter • *Networking*, 3-43

INACTIVE INCREMENT parameter • *Networking*, 3-43

INACTIVE THRESHOLD parameter • *Networking*, 3-42

INACTIVITY TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-75

Inbound logical link connection • *Networking*, 1-25

INBOUND parameter • *Networking*, 3-96

for node type specification • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-25

/INCLUDE qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-13

unknown entries • *Error Log*, ERR-14

Incoming calls to a DTE • *Networking*, 2-36

INCOMING PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 2-45, 3-96

INCOMING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-74

Incremental mode • *Backup*, BCK-16

restoring files • *Backup*, BCK-57

Incremental operation (BACKUP)

daily save • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-21

restoring • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-28

save • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-20 to 4-21

weekly save • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-21

/INCREMENTAL qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-57

INDEXF.SYS reserved file • *Analyze/Disk*, B-1

Information exchange • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-1

Initialization

multiprocessing system • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-19

of DDCMP node • *Networking*, 1-8

of Ethernet node • *Networking*, 1-7

of Phase III node • *Networking*, 2-39, A-15

Initialization file

creating • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-12 to SHCL-13, SHCL-73

file specification • *SYSMAN*, SM-14

SHOW_CLUSTER\$INIT • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-12 to SHCL-13

use with *SYSMAN* • *SYSMAN*, SM-14

Initialization parameters

changing • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-27

Initialization procedures • *Analyze/Disk*, C-1

/INITIALIZE=CONTINUATION qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-24

INITIALIZE command • *Exchange*, EXCH-31 to

EXCH-34; *Maintaining VMS*, 2-4, 4-5;

Monitor, MON-37; *Show Cluster*, SHCL-56

displaying messages using • *Exchange*, EXCH-2

INITIALIZE/ERASE command • *Security*, 5-43

/INITIALIZE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-59

BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-19, 4-27

INITIALIZE/QUEUE command • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-5

Initializing

volume

definition • *System Management Intro*, 4-2

Input file-selection qualifier

BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-4

Input/output operations

See also I/O statements

over network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-1

remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-5

/INPUT qualifier • *Monitor*, MON-24

Input save-set qualifier

BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-4

Input specifier • *Backup*, BCK-2

BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-3

Input stream

switching control to other processes • *SYSMAN*, SM-27

INQUIRE command

reasons to omit from captive command procedures • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-13

Inspection

See Audit analysis inspection

INSTALL
 See Install Utility
Installation
 of network • *Networking*, 6–1
 of VAX PSI • *Networking*, 6–2
Installation procedure
 asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18
 for DECnet-VAX network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–1, 3–11
 verification of successful network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–30
 VMS operating system • *System Management Intro*, 1–5
INSTALL command • *System Generation*, SGN–21
Installed file
 See Known image
Install Utility (INSTALL) • *Install*, INS–8
 alarms • *Security*, E–3
 commands • *Install*, INS–10 to INS–26
 exiting • *Install*, INS–8
 invoking • *Install*, INS–8
Inswapping
 reducing rate • *Performance Management*, 5–11
Integrated network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1, 1–11
INTERACTIVE identifier • *Security*, 4–19, 5–4
Interactive login • *Security*, 3–1
Interactive mode • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–7, AUD–27
Interactive mode command • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–27
 entering • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–7, AUD–17
/INTERACTIVE qualifier • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–17
/INTERCHANGE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–60
Internal clock • *Network Control Program*, NCP–94
Interrupt
 reducing • *Performance Management*, 5–17
INTERRUPT command • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–12
Interrupt Priority C
 See IPC
Interrupt stack
 excessive activity • *Performance Management*, 4–35
 excessive time • *Performance Management*, 4–33
Interrupt test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–12
 types of • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–13
/INTERVAL qualifier • *Monitor*, MON–25; *Show Cluster*, SHCL–7, SHCL–19
 relationship of qualifier and event • *Monitor*, MON–25
 specifying for playback • *Monitor*, MON–25
INTSTKPAGES parameter • *System Generation*, A–13
Invoking • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–4

Invoking SYSMAN • SYSMAN, SM–18
 privilege requirements • SYSMAN, SM–18
IPC (Interrupt Priority C) • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–13 to 3–14
IRPCOUNT parameter • *System Generation*, A–13; *Networking*, 5–36
IRPCOUNTV parameter • *System Generation*, A–14
ISO networks • *Networking*, 3–33

J

JBCSYSQUE.DAT • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–3
Job
 executing in batch mode on remote nodes • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12
JOB card • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–63
Job controller • *System Management Intro*, 6–3; *VAXcluster*, 1–5
 affected by shift restrictions • *Security*, 3–16
 enforcing work time restrictions • *Security*, 5–30
 queue file • *System Management Intro*, 6–15; *VAXcluster*, 1–2, 4–10
 sharing • *VAXcluster*, 2–12
 specifying location of • *VAXcluster*, 4–2
/JOB qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–16
Job queue manager
 restarting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–4
 starting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–3
Job separation pages • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–38 to 6–42
Job table quota • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–4
Job termination
 imposed by shift restrictions • *Security*, 3–16
Journal file
 definition of • *Backup*, BCK–22
 listing contents of • *Backup*, BCK–20, BCK–22
Journal operation
 creating journal file • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–39
 listing journal file • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–37, 4–39
/JOURNAL qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–20, BCK–22, BCK–61; *ACL Editor*, ACL–25
BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–39

K

Kernel
 security • *Security*, 2–2

Index

Kernel mode
excessive time • *Performance Management*, 4–33

Key

DECnet-VAX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 3–11
DECnet-VAX license • *System Management Intro*, 7–3; *Networking*, 1–16, 2–24

DVNETEND • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12

DVNETRTG • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12

registering the DECnet-VAX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12, 3–15

Keypad definition • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–5, SHCL–79

Keypad editing • *ACL Editor*, ACL–3

control key editing commands • *ACL Editor*, ACL–11

editing commands • *ACL Editor*, ACL–3

VT200-specific editing commands • *ACL Editor*, ACL–10

Keys

auto-compose • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–22, TFU–23

defining • *SYSMAN*, SM–14, SM–35

displaying definitions • *SYSMAN*, SM–73

KMS11

dumping microcode • *Networking*, 7–14

KMS11–B device • *Networking*, 2–20

KMS1P device • *Networking*, 2–20

KMS/KMV Dump Analyzer

See PSIKDA

KMV11

dumping microcode • *Networking*, 7–14

KMV1A interface • *Networking*, 2–20

KMY interface • *Networking*, 2–20

KNOWN

plural form of component name • *Networking*, 3–99

Known file list • *Install*, INS–1

startup procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–10

Known image • *Install*, INS–1

attributes of • *Install*, INS–19

dismounting volume • *Install*, INS–6

evaluating merits of installing • *Install*, INS–2, INS–18

file specification for • *Install*, INS–5

installing • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–10; *VAXcluster*, 2–11

privilege enhancement • *Install*, INS–3

removing • *Install*, INS–6, INS–11

site-specific startup • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–10

updating • *Install*, INS–25

KNOWN reserved word

plural form of component name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33, 4–2

L

Label

disk • *Mount*, MOUNT–2

disk volume set • *Mount*, MOUNT–3

magnetic tape • *Mount*, MOUNT–2

magnetic tape volume set • *Mount*, MOUNT–3

/LABEL qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–64; *Mount*, MOUNT–25

LAMAPREGS parameter • *System Generation*, A–14

LAN (local area network) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 1–7

bridge • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7

configuration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7, 1–8

Ethernet • *Networking*, 1–5

lack of protection • *Security*, 8–5

LAPBE line

See X.25, line

LAPB line

See X.25, line

Last login messages • *Security*, 3–5

disabling • *Security*, 5–21

using • *Security*, 4–40

Last-track device • *Bad Block*, BAD–2

LAT (local area transport)

See also Terminal server

protocol • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7

LAT Control Program

See LATCP

LATCP (LAT Control Program)

exiting • *LATCP*, LAT–1

invoking • *LATCP*, LAT–1

LATIN_1 Table • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–3

replacement key • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–6

LAT port driver (LTDRIIVER) • *LATCP*, LAT–1

starting • *LATCP*, LAT–34

stopping • *LATCP*, LAT–36

LAT service

dedicated applications • *LATCP*, LAT–1

remote printing • *LATCP*, LAT–1

LAT terminal • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–21

LBN (logical block number) • *Bad Block*, BAD–2

LCN (logical channel number) • *Networking*, 3–29

LEF (local event flag) state • *Networking*, 8–19

LES\$ACP (LES ancillary control process) •

Networking, 1–16

LES ancillary control process

See LES\$ACP

- Level 1 router • *System Management Intro*, 7–2;
DECnet-VAX Guide, 1–3; *Networking*, 1–2,
2–21, 2–23, A–1
- Level 2 router • *System Management Intro*, 7–2;
DECnet-VAX Guide, 1–3; *Networking*, 1–2,
2–21, 2–23, A–1
- subnetwork • *Networking*, A–3
- Levels of security
 - defined • *Security*, 1–2
- Lexical functions
 - and remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12, 2–13
- /LGICMD qualifier
 - and captive accounts • *Security*, 5–46
- LGI parameters • *Security*, 5–22
- LGI system parameters
 - See also System parameters
- LGI_BRK_DISUSER parameter • *Security*, 5–25
- LGI_BRK_LIM parameter • *Security*, 5–23
- LGI_BRK_TERM parameter • *Security*, 5–23
- LGI_BRK_TMO parameter • *Security*, 5–23
- LGI_HID_TIM parameter • *Security*, 5–24
- LGI_RETRY_LIM parameter • *Security*, 5–22
- LGI_RETRY_TMO parameter • *Security*, 5–22
- LIB\$ASN_WTH_MBX library routine • *Networking*,
8–14, 8–28
- LIBDECOMP.COM procedure • *System Management
Intro*, 5–7
- Library
 - See also Device control library
- License
 - See DECnet-VAX license
 - activating with SYSMAN • *SYSMAN*, SM–56
 - deactivating with SYSMAN • *SYSMAN*, SM–57
 - manipulating with SYSMAN • *SYSMAN*, SM–12
- LICENSE commands • *SYSMAN*, SM–12
 - See also License
- License Management Facility (LMF) • *Setting Up
VMS*, 2–11
- Lifetime account • *Security*, 3–14
- Lifetime password • *Security*, 3–10
- Limit • *System Management Intro*, 2–3
 - account jobs • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–5
 - AST queue • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–2
 - CPU time • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–3
 - DEFAULT account • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–15
 - detached process • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–5
 - direct I/O count • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–3
 - enqueue quota • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–4
 - open file • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–4
 - paged pool byte count • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–5
 - paging file • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–5
- Limit (Cont.)
 - process jobs • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–5
 - shared file • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–6
 - subprocess creation • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–6
 - system resources • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–1
 - timer queue entry • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–6
 - working set default size • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–6
 - working set extent • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–7
 - working set quota • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–7
- Limits and quotas • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–1 to 5–7
- Line • *System Management Intro*, 7–1; *DECnet-VAX
Guide*, 1–2; *Networking*, 1–1
 - asynchronous DDCMP devices • *Networking*, 2–14
 - buffers for DDCMP line • *Networking*, 3–58
 - buffer size • *Networking*, 3–57
 - CI • *Networking*, 2–13
 - commands • *Networking*, 3–52
 - connections to port • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–4
 - counters • *Networking*, 3–64; *Network Control
Program*, A–7
 - database • *Networking*, 3–1
 - DDCMP • *Networking*, 2–13
 - dedicated • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7, 1–10
 - definition • *Networking*, 2–12
 - device name • *Networking*, 3–52
 - devices • *Network Control Program*, A–15
 - dialup • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7, 1–10;
Networking, 5–8
 - displaying counter information with NCP • *DECnet-
VAX Guide*, 4–1
 - dynamic asynchronous • *Networking*, 1–10, 2–16,
5–8
 - dynamic switching • *Networking*, 2–16
 - Ethernet • *Networking*, 2–13, 3–62
 - identification • *Networking*, 3–52
 - identifier • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32
 - installing dynamic asynchronous • *Networking*,
5–11
 - installing static asynchronous • *Networking*, 5–9
 - LAPB • *Networking*, 3–54
 - LAPBE • *Networking*, 3–54
 - multipoint • *Networking*, 2–14
 - name • *Networking*, 2–13
 - operational state • *Networking*, 3–57
 - parameters • *Networking*, 3–55
 - point-to-point • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–5;
Networking, 2–14
 - protocol • *Networking*, 3–53
 - state • *Networking*, 2–13
 - states • *Network Control Program*, A–16 to A–19
 - static asynchronous • *Networking*, 1–10, 2–15, 5–8
 - synchronous DDCMP devices • *Networking*, 2–13

Index

Line (Cont.)

- terminal • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–10; *Networking*, 1–10
 - timers • *Networking*, 3–58
 - transitions • *Network Control Program*, A–16 to A–19
 - types • *Networking*, 3–55
 - X.25 • *Networking*, 2–13
- Line counter summary • *Network Control Program*, A–7
- Line device
- See Communication, controller device
- LINE parameter
- for DTE • *Networking*, 3–29
- Line speed
- setting • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–5, DTS–7, DTS–10, DTS–12
- LINE SPEED parameter • *Networking*, 3–61
- Link
- See also Logical link
 - automatic disconnection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–3
 - fiber optic • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7
 - microwave • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2, 1–7
 - satellite • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2, 1–7
 - states • *Network Control Program*, A–19
 - terminating dynamic asynchronous • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–27
- Linkable image • *Install*, INS–3
- LINK/NOTRACE command • *Security*, 5–34
- List
- of network proxy database • *Authorize*, AUTH–34
 - of rights database • *Authorize*, AUTH–32, AUTH–35
 - of system user authorization file (SYSUAF) • *Authorize*, AUTH–30
- LIST/IDENTIFIER command • *Authorize*, AUTH–32
- LIST/PROXY command • *Authorize*, AUTH–34
- LIST/RIGHTS command • *Authorize*, AUTH–35
- LIST CIRCUIT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–136
- LIST command • *Install*, INS–18; *Authorize*, AUTH–30; *Audit Analysis*, AUD–33; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1; *Networking*, 3–98
- to display network configuration database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33
- Listener device • *Security*, 6–10
- example • *Security*, 6–10
- LIST EXECUTOR command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–142
- Listing output
- brief format • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–2; *Accounting*, ACC–2

Listing output (Cont.)

- full format • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–3; *Accounting*, ACC–2
 - summary format • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–3; *Accounting*, ACC–2, ACC–3
- LIST LINE command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–145
- LIST LOGGING command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–152
- LIST MODULE CONFIGURATOR command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–155
- LIST MODULE X25-ACCESS command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–159
- LIST MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–161
- LIST MODULE X25-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–165
- LIST MODULE X29-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–165
- LIST NODE command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33; *Network Control Program*, NCP–167
- LIST OBJECT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–173
- List operations • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–36, 4–38; *Backup*, BCK–19, BCK–20
- /LIST qualifier • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–7; *Backup*, BCK–66
- LMF
- See License Management Facility
- LNMPHASHTBL parameter • *System Generation*, A–15
- LNMSHASHTBL parameter • *System Generation*, A–15
- Load assist agent • *Networking*, 4–16
- LOAD ASSIST AGENT parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
- LOAD ASSIST PARAMETER parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
- Load balancing
- of CPU resource in a VAXcluster • *Performance Management*, 3–19
 - of disk I/O resource • *Performance Management*, 3–38
 - of memory resource • *Performance Management*, 3–23, 3–27, 3–29
- LOAD command • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–18; *System Generation*, SGN–22
- Load file identification
- for downline load • *Networking*, 4–13
- Loading
- downline • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
- Load leveling
- dynamic • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–19

- LOAD NODE command • *Networking*, 4–2, 4–10;
Network Control Program, NCP–57
- HOST parameter • *Networking*, 4–13
- LOAD ASSIST AGENT parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
- LOAD ASSIST PARAMETER parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
- MANAGEMENT FILE parameter • *Networking*, 4–14
- overriding default parameters • *Networking*, 4–11
- SECONDARY LOADER parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
- SERVICE DEVICE parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
- SERVICE PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 4–17
- SOFTWARE IDENTIFICATION parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
- SOFTWARE TYPE parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
- TERTIARY LOADER parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
- LOAD TABLE command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–10, TFU–18
- LOAD VIA command • *Networking*, 4–10; *Network Control Program*, NCP–60
- LOAD ASSIST AGENT parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
- LOAD ASSIST PARAMETER parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
- MANAGEMENT FILE parameter • *Networking*, 4–14
- PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 4–10, 4–17
- SERVICE DEVICE parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
- Local • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–1, 3–12
- Local area cluster • *VAXcluster*, 1–6
 - creating cluster security database • *VAXcluster*, 1–11
 - displaying network information • *SYSMAN*, SM–33
 - displaying system date and time • *SYSMAN*, SM–34
 - modifying security data • *SYSMAN*, SM–29
 - monitoring Ethernet activity • *VAXcluster*, 5–26
 - security • *SYSMAN*, SM–10
 - setting system date and time • *SYSMAN*, SM–31
- Local area interconnect device
 - See DELNI
- Local area network
 - See LAN
- Local area transport
 - See LAT
- Local Area VAXcluster
 - downline load sequence originating from • *Networking*, 4–5
- Local Area VAXcluster configuration
 - boot server • *System Management Intro*, 6–6
 - creating cluster security database • *System Management Intro*, 6–12
- Local circuit
 - defining at network startup • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31
- Local disk
 - setting up • *VAXcluster*, 2–10
- Local event flag state
 - See LEF state
- LOCAL identifier • *Security*, 4–19, 5–4
- Local loopback test • *Networking*, 7–6
- Local node • *SYSMAN*, SM–2; *Networking*, 1–15, 1–21, 2–2, 3–6
 - defining at network startup • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31
 - displaying counter with NCP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1
 - displaying name and address • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–2
 - operational state • *Networking*, 3–22
 - restrictions • *Networking*, 6–3
 - setting address • *Networking*, 3–9
 - states • *Networking*, 6–3
- Local-to-local loopback test • *Networking*, 7–5
- Local-to-remote loopback test • *Networking*, 7–4
- LOCAL_PORTS class
 - adding • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–45
 - fields belonging to • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–39 to SHCL–40
 - removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–69
- LOCAL_PORTS window • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–2
 - classes of data • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–3
- LOCK class record • *Monitor*, A–24
- LOCKDIRWT parameter • *System Generation*, A–15
- LOCKIDTBL parameter • *System Generation*, A–15
- LOCKIDTBL_MAX parameter • *System Generation*, A–16
- LOCK management statistics • *Monitor*, MON–59
- Lock manager
 - distributed • *System Management Intro*, 6–3
- LOCKPWD flag • *Security*, 3–7
- Log file
 - accounting • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–10
- Logging • *Networking*, 1–20, 2–37
 - commands • *Networking*, 3–87
 - console • *Networking*, 2–38, 3–88
 - database • *Networking*, 3–1

Index

Logging (Cont.)

- file • *Networking*, 2–38, 3–88
- monitor • *Networking*, 2–38, 3–88, 3–92
- parameters • *Networking*, 3–87
- sink • *Networking*, 2–38, 3–88
- state • *Networking*, 3–91

Logging console

- default • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4

Logging file

- of network events • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4

Logging in

- See Login

Logging out

- after remote logins • *Security*, 3–21
- from disconnected processes • *Security*, 3–21
- security considerations • *Security*, 3–20, 3–22

Logging sink • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4

Logical block number

- See LBN

Logical channel number

- See LCN

Logical end-of-tape marker • *Backup*, BCK–84

Logical link • *System Management Intro*, 7–1; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2; *Networking*, 1–1, 1–20, 8–8, 8–11, 8–12, 8–15, 8–19

- aborting • *Networking*, 8–11, 8–33
- access control information • *Networking*, 1–25
- assigning channel for • *Networking*, 8–19, 8–34
- commands • *Networking*, 3–73
- completing connection of • *Networking*, 8–12,
8–19, 8–31, 8–37
- control • *Networking*, 2–30
- controlling activity • *Networking*, 3–74
- default access control information • *Networking*,
1–26
- definition • *Networking*, 2–30
- disconnecting • *Networking*, 2–30, 3–74, 8–11,
8–15, 8–33, 8–40
- handshaking sequence • *Networking*, 8–12
- inactivity timer • *Networking*, 2–31
- inbound • *Networking*, 1–25, 3–73
- incoming timer • *Networking*, 2–31
- maximum number • *Networking*, 2–30, 3–73
- outbound • *Networking*, 1–25, 3–73
- outgoing timer • *Networking*, 2–31
- parameters • *Networking*, 2–30
- protocol operation • *Networking*, 2–31
- protocol parameters • *Networking*, 3–74
- rejecting a request • *Networking*, 8–38
- requests • *Networking*, 8–8, 8–12, 8–13, 8–19,
8–29, 8–31, 8–35

Logical link (Cont.)

- retransmission delay • *Networking*, 2–31
- retransmission time • *Networking*, 2–31
- SYS\$NET • *Networking*, 8–13
- terminating • *Networking*, 8–11, 8–15, 8–21, 8–25,
8–34
- timers • *Networking*, 3–74
- troubleshooting problems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,
4–15

Logical name

- as device name • *Networking*, 1–27
 - as node name • *Networking*, 1–27
 - assigning systemwide • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–7
 - defining • *VAXcluster*, 2–11
 - defining for NETPROXY.DAT • *VAXcluster*, 2–13
 - defining for RIGHTSLIST.DAT • *VAXcluster*, 2–13
 - defining for SYLOGIN.COM • *VAXcluster*, 2–10
 - defining for SYSUAF.DAT • *VAXcluster*, 2–13
 - defining for VMSMAIL_PROFILE.DATA •
VAXcluster, 2–14
 - in process logical name table • *Networking*, 1–27
 - in remote file specification • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,
2–4
 - installing images • *Install*, INS–5
 - SHUTDOWN\$INFORM_NODES • *Setting Up
VMS*, 3–10
 - system • *VAXcluster*, 2–2
 - translation of • *Networking*, 1–27
 - use in network application • *Networking*, 1–27
 - using with Files-11 file specifications • *Exchange*,
EXCH–4
 - using with public directories • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,
2–5
 - with MOUNT • *Mount*, MOUNT–3
 - with RT–11 file specifications • *Exchange*, EXCH–4
- ### Logical queue • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–51
- assigning • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–51
 - deassigning • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–51
- ### Login • *Security*, 3–1
- and default process protection • *Security*, 4–34
 - batch • *Security*, 3–3
 - class • *Security*, 3–1
 - restrictions • *Security*, 3–16
 - controlling • *VAXcluster*, 2–12
 - detached process • *Security*, 3–3
 - dialup • *Security*, 3–2
 - chances to supply password • *Security*, 3–16
 - controlling number of attempts • *Security*,
5–22
 - disabled
 - by break-in evasion • *Security*, 3–16
 - by shift restriction • *Security*, 3–16

- Login (Cont.)
 - flags • *Security*, 5–18
 - for expired accounts • *Security*, 3–14
 - interactive • *Security*, 3–1
 - local • *Security*, 3–2
 - network • *Security*, 3–3
 - noninteractive • *Security*, 3–1
 - permitted time periods • *Security*, 3–16
 - proxy • *Security*, 3–3
 - See Proxy login
 - remote • *Security*, 3–2
 - and system password • *Security*, 5–15
 - restricting by function • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–26
 - restricting by time • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–25, 4–26
 - simplifying for user with ALF • *Security*, 5–28
 - subprocess • *Security*, 3–4
 - time out • *Security*, 3–12
 - type as system identifier • *Security*, 4–19
- Login alarms • *Security*, E–11
- Login command file • *Authorize*, AUTH–24
- Login command procedure
 - alternate • *Setting Up VMS*, 3–4
 - denying remote file access • *Security*, 8–6
 - individual • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–9
 - proper protection for • *Security*, 5–41
 - systemwide • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–9
 - user account • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–9
 - user-specified • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–10
- Login failures • *Security*, 3–6
 - alarms • *Security*, E–13
 - and retries • *Security*, 3–16
 - causes of • *Security*, 3–15
 - counting for break-in detection • *Security*, 5–23
- Login message • *Security*, 3–4
 - controlling • *Security*, 5–21
 - suppression of • *Security*, 3–6
- LOGINOUT image • *Networking*, 2–40, 2–41, 8–13, 8–31
- Login procedure
 - system manager's account • *System Management Intro*, 2–2; *Setting Up VMS*, 2–2
- Login program
 - authentication by secure server • *Security*, 3–13
- Login sequence • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–27
- LOGIO privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–13; *Security*, A–4
- Logout
 - of remote session • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–3
- Logout alarms • *Security*, E–14
- LOGOUT command • *Security*, 3–21
- Logout command procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–13
- LOGOUT/HANGUP command • *Security*, 3–22
- /LOG qualifier • *Install*, INS–10; *Backup*, BCK–68; *Bad Block*, BAD–12; *Error Log*, ERR–16; *Accounting*, ACC–17
 - BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–30
- LONGWAIT parameter • *System Generation*, A–16
- Loopback
 - assistance • *Networking*, 7–12
 - connector • *Networking*, 7–6
- Loopback mirror
 - See MIRROR
- Loopback test • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–7
 - circuit • *Networking*, 7–6
 - circuit-level • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–7, 4–9; *Networking*, 7–1
 - controller • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–9; *Networking*, 7–6, 7–8
 - local node • *Networking*, 7–6
 - local-to-local • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–8; *Networking*, 7–5
 - local-to-remote • *Networking*, 7–4
 - node-level • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–7; *Networking*, 7–1
 - over Ethernet circuit • *Networking*, 7–9
 - software • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–9; *Networking*, 7–6, 7–7
 - to a remote node • *Networking*, 7–2
 - using a loop node name • *Networking*, 7–3
 - X.25 line-level • *Networking*, 7–13
- LOOP CIRCUIT command • *Networking*, 7–7; *Network Control Program*, NCP–63
- ASSISTANT NODE parameter • *Networking*, 7–12
- ASSISTANT PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 7–12
- HELP parameter • *Networking*, 7–12
- NODE parameter • *Networking*, 7–11
- PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 7–10
- LOOP EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 7–6; *Network Control Program*, NCP–66
- LOOP LINE command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–68
 - COUNT parameter • *Networking*, 7–13
 - LENGTH parameter • *Networking*, 7–13
 - WITH parameter • *Networking*, 7–14
- LOOP NODE command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–7; *Networking*, 7–2; *Network Control Program*, NCP–70
 - CIRCUIT parameter • *Networking*, 7–3
- Loop node name • *Networking*, 7–3

Index

Lost file
 recovering • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-24; *Maintaining VMS*, 5-5; *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-2

Lost path
 causes • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-4

LPBEGIN phase • *SYSMAN*, SM-88

LPBETA phase • *SYSMAN*, SM-88

LPMAIN phase • *SYSMAN*, SM-88

LRPCOUNT parameter • *System Generation*, A-16; *Networking*, 5-36

LRPCOUNTV parameter • *System Generation*, A-16

LRPSIZE parameter • *System Generation*, A-16; *Networking*, 5-36

LTLOAD.COM • *LATCP*, LAT-1, LAT-19, LAT-34

M

MACRO programs
 in network application • *Networking*, 1-22

Magnetic tape
 as BACKUP media • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-4 to 4-11

 assigning UIC protection to with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-8

 assigning volume labels to • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-5, 4-8

 automatic mounting by BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-9

 automatic tape loading • *Backup*, BCK-8

 automatic tape mounting • *Backup*, BCK-10

 automatic unloading by BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-5

 characters allowed in volume labels • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-8

 creating multivolume save sets on • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-4

 DOS-11 • *Maintaining VMS*, 2-8

 EXECUTE and DELETE access • *Security*, 4-10

 foreign access • *Security*, 4-12

 initializing • *Backup*, BCK-9

 initializing with INITIALIZE command • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-5

 initializing with /REWIND qualifier • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-6

 mounting • *Mount*, MOUNT-2

 mounting ANSI-labeled • *Mount*, MOUNT-25

 mounting multiple foreign volumes • *Mount*, MOUNT-28

 overriding protection checks • *Mount*, MOUNT-29

 protection • *Security*, 4-2, 4-12

Magnetic tape (Cont.)
 restoring a save set from • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-23

 save set • *Backup*, BCK-8

 specifying an expiration date for with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-8

 specifying block size for • *Mount*, MOUNT-10

 specifying density for • *Mount*, MOUNT-19

 specifying record size for • *Mount*, MOUNT-37

 tape label processing • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-5; *Backup*, BCK-8

 volume
 protection code • *Security*, 4-6

 write ring • *System Management Intro*, 4-4

 writing a save set to • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-15

Mailbox • *Networking*, 8-9, 8-27, 8-28

 creation of using SYS\$CREMBX • *Networking*, 8-28

 message format • *Networking*, 8-28

 system mailbox messages • *Networking*, 8-29

MAIL command
 using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-10

MAIL database
 preparing common file • *VAXcluster*, 2-14

Mail file
 recommended protection for • *Security*, 4-43

MAIL object • *Networking*, 2-4, 2-32, 2-33, 3-78

Mail Utility (MAIL)
 and system security • *Security*, 3-20

 controlling • *VAXcluster*, 2-12

 network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-2, 2-10, 3-9, 3-30

 notification message
 controlling • *Security*, 5-21

 preparing common database • *VAXcluster*, 2-14

 specifying clusterwide node name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-11

 transferring text files • *Security*, 8-18

Maintenance
 network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-27

Maintenance operation module process
 See MOM process

Maintenance operation protocol
 See MOP

Maintenance operations over the network • *Networking*, 4-1

Management
 network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-27

Management environment
 centralized • *SYSMAN*, SM-4

 clusterwide • *SYSMAN*, SM-4

 defining • *SYSMAN*, SM-2 to SM-4, SM-68

 individual nodes • *SYSMAN*, SM-3

- Management environment (Cont.)
 - local and nonlocal environments • *SYSMAN*, SM-3
- Management file • *Networking*, 4-3
- MANAGEMENT FILE parameter • *Networking*, 4-14
- Manual network configuration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-13
- Manual switching of terminal line • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-26
- Manufacturer's Detected Bad Block File
 - See MDBBF
- Marking
 - highwater • *Security*, 4-40
- MASSBUS disk
 - dual-ported • *VAXcluster*, 3-6
- Master character conversion library • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-7
- Master file directory
 - See MFD
- Matrix
 - access • *Security*, 4-15, 4-17
- MAXBUF system parameter • *System Generation*, A-17
- Maximum account jobs limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-5
- MAXIMUM ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3-9
- MAXIMUM AREA parameter • *Networking*, 3-67
- MAXIMUM BLOCK parameter
 - for X.25 line • *Networking*, 3-63
- MAXIMUM BROADCAST NONROUTERS parameter
 - for Ethernet circuits • *Networking*, 3-67
- MAXIMUM BROADCAST ROUTERS parameter
 - for Ethernet circuits • *Networking*, 3-67
- Maximum buffers
 - for executor • *Networking*, 3-22
- MAXIMUM BUFFERS parameter • *Networking*, 3-22, 3-43
- MAXIMUM CIRCUITS parameter
 - for DTE • *Networking*, 3-30
 - for executor node • *Networking*, 3-22
 - for X.25 server module • *Networking*, 3-85
- MAXIMUM CLEARS parameter • *Networking*, 3-32
- MAXIMUM COST parameter • *Networking*, 3-70
- MAXIMUM DATA parameter
 - for PVC • *Networking*, 3-48
 - for X.25 lines • *Networking*, 3-62
 - for X.25 virtual circuit • *Networking*, 3-30
- Maximum detached process limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-5
- MAXIMUM HOPS parameter • *Networking*, 3-70
- MAXIMUM LINKS parameter • *Networking*, 3-73
- MAXIMUM PATH SPLITS parameter • *Networking*, 3-70
- MAXIMUM RECALLS parameter • *Networking*, 3-49
- MAXIMUM RESETS parameter • *Networking*, 3-32
- MAXIMUM RESTARTS parameter • *Networking*, 3-33
- MAXIMUM RETRANSMITS parameter • *Networking*, 3-62
- MAXIMUM ROUTERS parameter • *Networking*, 3-45
 - for an Ethernet circuit • *Networking*, 3-67
- MAXIMUM TRANSMITS parameter • *Networking*, 3-44
- Maximum visits • *Networking*, 2-29
- MAXIMUM VISITS parameter • *Networking*, 3-70
- MAXIMUM WINDOW parameter
 - for PVC • *Networking*, 3-48
 - for SVC • *Networking*, 3-31
 - for X.25 line • *Networking*, 3-63
- MAXPROCESSCNT parameter • *System Generation*, A-17
- MAXQUEPRI parameter • *System Generation*, A-17
- MAXSYSGROUP and SYSTEM category • *Security*, 4-4
- MAXSYSGROUP parameter • *System Generation*, A-17
- MCR command • *SYSMAN*, SM-18, SM-52
- MCS (Multinational Character Set) • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-1, TFU-2
- MDBBF (Manufacturer's Detected Bad Block File) • *Bad Block*, BAD-2
- Media
 - supported by EXCHANGE • *Exchange*, EXCH-1
 - used to perform BACKUP tasks • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-4 to 4-12
- Media initialization
 - restricting with ACLs • *Security*, 5-40
- Member name
 - in UIC • *Security*, 4-3
- Member number
 - in UIC • *System Management Intro*, 3-2; *Security*, 4-3
- MEMBERS class
 - adding • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-47
 - fields belonging to • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-40 to SHCL-42
 - removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-70
- Memory
 - multiport • *System Generation*, SGN-28
- Memory availability
 - analyzing limits • *Performance Management*, 4-24
 - competition for • *Performance Management*, 4-21
 - recognizing when demand exceeds • *Performance Management*, 4-24
- Memory consumption
 - by large compute-bound processes • *Performance Management*, 4-20

Index

- Memory consumption (Cont.)
 - investigating • *Performance Management*, 4–17
 - paged system dynamic
 - and ACLs • *Security*, 5–4
 - Memory limitation
 - compensating for • *Performance Management*, 5–2
 - disguised • *Performance Management*, 4–37
 - isolating • *Performance Management*, 4–4
 - reducing image activations • *Performance Management*, 5–2
 - Memory management
 - advanced concepts • *Performance Management*, 2–7
 - basic concepts • *Performance Management*, 2–1
 - Memory pool • *Networking*, 5–36
 - Memory requirements
 - normal • *Networking*, 5–36
 - worst-case • *Networking*, 5–38
 - Memory resource
 - equitable sharing • *Performance Management*, 3–27
 - evaluating responsiveness • *Performance Management*, 3–23
 - function • *Performance Management*, 3–21
 - improving responsiveness • *Performance Management*, 3–27
 - load balancing • *Performance Management*, 3–29
 - offloading • *Performance Management*, 3–29
 - reducing consumption by the system • *Performance Management*, 3–28
 - Memory sharing
 - overview • *Performance Management*, 2–18
 - Merge
 - output queues • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–13
 - MERGE command
 - using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8
 - Message • *Networking*, 8–8, 8–9, 8–14, 8–23, 8–24
 - announcement • *Security*, 3–4
 - data • *Networking*, 8–14
 - disabling last login • *Security*, 5–21
 - disconnected job • *Security*, 3–5
 - exchanging • *Networking*, 8–14, 8–20, 8–33
 - interrupt • *Networking*, 8–8, 8–9, 8–33
 - last login • *Security*, 3–5
 - login • *Security*, 3–4
 - mailbox • *Networking*, 8–9, 8–14
 - network status • *Networking*, 8–9
 - operator log file • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–4
 - operator reply • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–7
 - optional user data • *Networking*, 8–8, 8–9, 8–12, 8–25
 - routing over network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2
 - Message (Cont.)
 - user request • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–7
 - welcome • *Security*, 3–5
 - /MESSAGE qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–26
 - Messages • *Error Log*, ERR–1
 - Messages, error
 - during remote file operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–10
 - network-related (explanations) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–10
 - MFD (master file directory) • *Analyze/Disk*, A–1, B–3; *Security*, 4–13
 - Microcode • *Networking*, 1–9
 - dumping KMS11 • *Networking*, 7–14
 - dumping KMV11 • *Networking*, 7–14
 - MICROCODE DUMP parameter • *Networking*, 7–14
 - MicroVAX II processor
 - minimum DEQNA revision level requirement • *System Management Intro*, 6–7
 - minimum memory requirement • *System Management Intro*, 6–7
 - restrictions for use as boot node • *System Management Intro*, 6–7
 - Microwave link • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2, 1–7
 - MINWSCNT parameter • *System Generation*, A–17
 - MIRROR (loopback mirror) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–7; *Networking*, 1–16, 2–32, 7–2
 - Mixed-interconnect cluster
 - changing allocation class values on HSC subsystems • *VAXcluster*, 5–24
 - creating cluster security database • *System Management Intro*, 6–12; *VAXcluster*, 1–11
 - determining allocation class values • *VAXcluster*, 5–4
 - monitoring Ethernet activity • *VAXcluster*, 5–26
 - MSCP-served HSC disk • *System Management Intro*, 6–10; *VAXcluster*, 1–10
 - VAXcluster configuration • *System Management Intro*, 6–10
- Mixed Phase III/Phase IV network • *Networking*, A–11
 - Modem • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7, 1–10, 3–5, 3–19, 3–23; *Networking*, 5–9, 7–6
 - autodial • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–25
 - null cable • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18
 - Mode of execution • *SYSMAN*, SM–12, SM–80
 - /MODE qualifier • *ACL Editor*, ACL–26
 - MODES class record • *Monitor*, A–25
 - Modes of operation • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–1; *Backup*, BCK–16
 - file • *Backup*, BCK–16
 - image • *Backup*, BCK–17, BCK–55
 - incremental • *Backup*, BCK–16
 - physical • *Backup*, BCK–17, BCK–75

- Modes of operation (Cont.)
 - selective • *Backup*, BCK-16
- Modified page list
 - evaluating • *Performance Management*, 3-25
- /MODIFIED qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-69
- MODIFY/IDENTIFIER command • *Authorize*, AUTH-37
- MODIFY/PROXY command • *Authorize*, AUTH-39
- MODIFY/SYSTEM_PASSWORD command • *Authorize*, AUTH-41
- MODIFY command • *Authorize*, AUTH-36
- MODIFY/SYSTEM_PASSWORD command • *Security*, 5-16
- MODPARAMS.DAT
 - created by CLUSTER_CONFIG.COM • *VAXcluster*, 5-2
 - specifying dump file • *VAXcluster*, 5-36
 - specifying MSCP disk-serving parameters • *VAXcluster*, 3-3
 - updating • *VAXcluster*, 5-23
- Module • *Networking*, 1-20
 - database • *Networking*, 3-1
 - device control library • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-47
 - Ethernet configurator • *Networking*, 1-20, 2-11, 3-45
 - X.25 access • *Networking*, 1-20, 2-37, 3-86
 - X.25 protocol • *Networking*, 1-20, 3-28
 - X.25 server • *Networking*, 1-20, 2-35, 3-81
 - X.25 trace • *Networking*, 1-20
 - X.29 server • *Networking*, 1-20, 2-35, 3-81
- MOM (maintenance operation module) process • *Networking*, 4-1, 4-2
- MONITOR
 - See Monitor Utility
- MONITOR.COM procedure • *System Management Intro*, 5-2
- MONITOR ALL_CLASSES command • *Monitor*, MON-38
- MONITOR CLUSTER command • *Monitor*, MON-40
- MONITOR data
 - summary of most important items • *Performance Management*, 3-39
- MONITOR DECNET command • *Monitor*, MON-44; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-7
- MONITOR DECNET data
 - kernel mode • *Performance Management*, 3-17
- MONITOR DISK command • *Monitor*, MON-46
- MONITOR DISK data
 - responsiveness of disk I/O subsystem • *Performance Management*, 3-32
 - using to evaluate MSCP-served disk • *Performance Management*, 3-33
- MONITOR DLOCK command • *Monitor*, MON-49
- MONITOR DLOCK data
 - interrupt stack • *Performance Management*, 3-16
- MONITOR FCP command • *Monitor*, MON-51
- MONITOR FCP data
 - file system I/O activity • *Performance Management*, 3-36
- MONITOR FILE_SYSTEM_CACHE command • *Monitor*, MON-53
- MONITOR FILE_SYSTEM_CACHE data
 - file system I/O activity • *Performance Management*, 3-36
 - relationship to ACP/XQP system parameters • *Performance Management*, 3-36
- Monitoring
 - network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-6
 - the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-27, 4-1
- MONITOR IO command • *Monitor*, MON-57
- MONITOR IO data
 - kernel mode • *Performance Management*, 3-17
 - swapping and swapper trimming • *Performance Management*, 3-26
- MONITOR LOCK command • *Monitor*, MON-59
- MONITOR LOCK data
 - kernel mode • *Performance Management*, 3-17
 - voluntary wait states • *Performance Management*, 3-12
- MONITOR MODES command • *Monitor*, MON-61
- MONITOR MODES data
 - compatibility mode • *Performance Management*, 3-15
 - CPU consumption by the system • *Performance Management*, 3-14
 - CPU load balancing in a VAXcluster • *Performance Management*, 3-19
 - executive mode • *Performance Management*, 3-15, 3-18
 - idle time • *Performance Management*, 3-15
 - available CPU capacity • *Performance Management*, 3-11
 - interpreting • *Performance Management*, 3-16
 - interrupt stack • *Performance Management*, 3-15, 3-16
 - kernel mode • *Performance Management*, 3-15, 3-17
 - MP synchronization • *Performance Management*, 3-15, 3-16
 - supervisor mode • *Performance Management*, 3-15
 - user mode • *Performance Management*, 3-15
- MONITOR MSCP_SERVER command • *Monitor*, MON-65

Index

- MONITOR PAGE command • *Monitor*, MON-67
- MONITOR PAGE data
 - disk I/O consumption by the system • *Performance Management*, 3-35
 - kernel mode • *Performance Management*, 3-17
 - memory consumption by the system • *Performance Management*, 3-28
 - page faulting • *Performance Management*, 3-24
- MONITOR POOL command • *Monitor*, MON-69
- MONITOR POOL data
 - memory consumption by the system • *Performance Management*, 3-28
- MONITOR PROCESSES command • *Monitor*, MON-71
- MONITOR PROCESSES data
 - involuntary wait states • *Performance Management*, 3-12
- MONITOR RMS command • *Monitor*, MON-74
- MONITOR SCS command • *Monitor*, MON-78
- MONITOR SCS data
 - interrupt stack • *Performance Management*, 3-16
- MONITOR STATES command • *Monitor*, MON-82
- MONITOR STATES data
 - available CPU capacity • *Performance Management*, 3-11
 - compute queue • *Performance Management*, 3-10
 - involuntary wait states • *Performance Management*, 3-12
 - secondary page cache • *Performance Management*, 3-25
 - swapping and swapper trimming • *Performance Management*, 3-26
 - voluntary wait states • *Performance Management*, 3-12
- Monitor summary report
 - interpreting • *Performance Management*, 3-7
 - maintaining • *Performance Management*, 3-6
- MONITOR SYSTEM command • *Monitor*, MON-85
- Monitor Utility (MONITOR) • *System Management Intro*, 5-2; *Monitor*, MON-15; *Networking*, 5-38
 - analyzing disk use with • *Maintaining VMS*, 2-2
 - class-name qualifiers • *Monitor*, MON-2
 - commands • *Monitor*, MON-32 to MON-89
 - DCL qualifiers • *Monitor*, MON-17 to MON-31
 - directing output from • *Monitor*, MON-16
 - examples • *Monitor*, MON-90 to MON-97
 - exiting • *Monitor*, MON-16
 - invoking • *Monitor*, MON-15
 - MONITOR.COM • *System Management Intro*, 5-2
 - MONSUM.COM • *System Management Intro*, 5-2
 - outputs • *Monitor*, MON-4
- Monitor Utility (MONITOR) (Cont.)
 - recording file record formats • *Monitor*, A-1 to A-13
 - record types • *Monitor*, A-1
 - SUBMON.COM • *System Management Intro*, 5-2
 - use in network analysis • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-7
- MONITOR_SERVER process
 - log file • *Monitor*, MON-42
 - network startup • *Monitor*, MON-41
 - purpose • *Monitor*, MON-41
 - startup time • *Monitor*, MON-42
- MONSUM.COM procedure • *System Management Intro*, 5-2
- MOP (maintenance operation protocol) • *Networking*, 4-1, 4-18
 - error recovery • *Networking*, 4-7
 - request memory dump message • *Networking*, 4-18
- MOUNT
 - See Mount Utility
- MOUNT/BIND command • *Maintaining VMS*, 2-3
- MOUNT/CLUSTER command • *SYSMAN*, SM-8
- MOUNT command • *Exchange*, EXCH-35 to EXCH-37
 - See also ALLOCATE command
 - See also DISMOUNT command
 - See also INITIALIZE command
 - alarms • *Security*, E-16
 - /COMMENT qualifier
 - example • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-4
 - displaying messages from • *Exchange*, EXCH-2
 - /FOREIGN qualifier • *Bad Block*, BAD-1
 - foreign volume • *Exchange*, EXCH-2
 - preceding BACKUP operations with • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-32
- Mount error message • *Backup*, BCK-83
 - BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-7
- Mounting disks • *VAXcluster*, 3-12
 - quorum disk • *System Management Intro*, 6-14
- Mounting volumes
 - and security audit • *Security*, 4-41, 6-11
 - definition • *System Management Intro*, 4-2
 - operator assistance • *System Management Intro*, 4-2
- MOUNTMSG parameter • *System Generation*, A-17
- MOUNT privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-13; *Security*, A-5
- Mount request
 - MTAACP process • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-5
- MOUNT/SYSTEM command • *Maintaining VMS*, 2-5, 2-7

- Mount Utility (MOUNT)
 - directing output from • *Mount*, MOUNT-4
 - examples • *Mount*, MOUNT-44 to MOUNT-45
 - allocating file window mapping pointers • *Mount*, MOUNT-42
 - creating a volume set • *Mount*, MOUNT-9
 - disabling automatic rebuild • *Mount*, MOUNT-35
 - making a volume public • *Mount*, MOUNT-40
 - mounting an ANSI-labeled magnetic tape • *Mount*, MOUNT-25
 - mounting a volume clusterwide • *Mount*, MOUNT-14
 - overriding volume protection checks • *Mount*, MOUNT-30
 - rebuilding a disk volume • *Mount*, MOUNT-35
 - requesting operator assistance • *Mount*, MOUNT-7, MOUNT-44
 - specifying a protection code • *Mount*, MOUNT-33
 - specifying a shareable volume • *Mount*, MOUNT-39
 - specifying block size for magnetic tape • *Mount*, MOUNT-10
 - specifying default block extent • *Mount*, MOUNT-20
 - specifying magnetic tape density • *Mount*, MOUNT-19
 - specifying magnetic tape record size • *Mount*, MOUNT-37
 - specifying number of directories • *Mount*, MOUNT-6
 - exiting • *Mount*, MOUNT-3
 - invoking • *Mount*, MOUNT-3
 - multiple foreign tape volumes • *Mount*, MOUNT-28
 - overriding volume protection checks • *Mount*, MOUNT-29
 - parameters • *Mount*, MOUNT-2
 - qualifiers • *Mount*, MOUNT-5 to MOUNT-43
 - requesting an ancillary control process (ACP) • *Mount*, MOUNT-32
 - restrictions • *Mount*, MOUNT-4
 - specifying a user identification code (UIC) • *Mount*, MOUNT-31
- Mount verification • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-10
 - abort by dismount • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-14
 - canceling • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-12, 3-13
 - device offline • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-10
 - device write-lock • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-12
- /MOUNT_VERIFICATION qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-27
- MOVE command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-57
- MOVE keypad function • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-5
- MPW_HILIMIT parameter • *System Generation*, A-17
- MPW_IOLIMIT parameter • *System Generation*, A-18
- MPW_LOLIMIT parameter • *System Generation*, A-18
- MPW_LOWAITLIMIT parameter • *System Generation*, A-18
- MPW_THRESH parameter • *System Generation*, A-18
- MPW_WAITLIMIT parameter • *System Generation*, A-18
- MPW_WRTCLUSTER parameter • *System Generation*, A-19
- MSCP command • *System Generation*, SGN-23
- MSCP-served disk • *Bad Block*, BAD-4
 - using MONITOR DISK data to evaluate • *Performance Management*, 3-33
- MSCP server • *System Management Intro*, 6-3; *VAXcluster*, 1-5
 - and cluster-accessible disks • *VAXcluster*, 3-2
 - initializing • *VAXcluster*, 3-3
 - loading • *VAXcluster*, 3-3; *System Generation*, SGN-23
 - load sharing • *VAXcluster*, 3-3
 - served HSC disk • *System Management Intro*, 6-10
 - starting • *System Generation*, SGN-23
- MSCP_BUFFER parameter • *System Generation*, A-19
- MSCP_CREDITS parameter • *System Generation*, A-19
- MSCP_LOAD parameter • *VAXcluster*, 3-3; *System Generation*, A-19
 - function in mixed-interconnect VAXcluster configuration • *System Management Intro*, 6-11
- MSCP_SERVER class record • *Monitor*, A-27
- MSCP_SERVE_ALL parameter • *VAXcluster*, 3-3; *System Generation*, A-19
 - function in mixed-interconnect VAXcluster configuration • *System Management Intro*, 6-11
- MS-DOS node • *Networking*, 9-24
- MTAACP (magnetic tape ancillary control process)
 - mount request • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-5
- Multiaccess
 - circuit • *Networking*, 2-6
 - Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-7
- Multiaccess device • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-7
- Multicast address • *Networking*, 1-7
 - broadcast • *Networking*, 3-15
 - dump assistance • *Networking*, 4-18
 - Ethernet • *Networking*, 3-15
 - group • *Networking*, 3-15

Index

Multifile summaries • *Monitor*, MON-9
Multihost connector node
 See X.25
Multinational Character Set
 See MCS
Multinetwork configuration • *Networking*, 5-33
Multiple-area network • *System Management Intro*,
 7-2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-3; *Networking*,
 1-2
 conversion to • *Networking*, A-8
 design of • *Networking*, A-3
 example of configuration • *Networking*, A-4
 example of design • *Networking*, A-3
Multiple buffering • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-1
Multiple-environment cluster • *VAXcluster*, 2-1, 2-11
Multiple inbound connects • *Networking*, 8-8, 8-32,
 8-41
Multipoint
 circuit • *Networking*, 2-9
 configuration • *Networking*, 1-5, 1-8, 5-17
 control circuit • *Networking*, 2-6
 control station • *Networking*, 2-9
 line • *Networking*, 2-14
 polling • *Networking*, 2-9
 tributary • *Networking*, 2-9
 tributary address • *Networking*, 2-9, 3-35
 tributary circuit • *Networking*, 2-6
Multiport memory
 connecting • *System Generation*, SGN-28
 initializing • *System Generation*, SGN-29
 installing shared images • *Install*, INS-6, INS-21
Multiprocessing
 active set • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-19
 available set • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-19
 displaying information • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-20
 hardware requirements • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-19
 load leveling • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-19
MULTIPROCESSING parameter • *System
 Generation*, A-19
Multiprocessor environments • *System Management
 Intro*, 6-1
Multivolume save set
 magnetic tape • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-4
 sequential disk • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-18
/MULTI_VOLUME qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-28
MVS node • *Networking*, 9-30
MVTIMEOUT parameter • *System Generation*, A-20;
 Maintaining VMS, 3-14

N

Name
 network component • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33
 node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-14
Name, logical
 See Logical name
NAME parameter
 identifying logging device • *Networking*, 3-88
 SET NODE command • *Networking*, 3-9
National Replacement Character Set
 See NRC
NCB (network connect block) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,
 2-15; *Networking*, 3-77, 8-12, 8-29
 destination descriptor • *Networking*, 8-31
 for incoming X.25 call • *Networking*, 2-36
NCP • *Security*, 8-16
NCP (Network Control Program) • *Setting Up VMS*,
 4-22; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-26; *Networking*,
 1-16
 abbreviating commands • *Network Control
 Program*, NCP-2
 as a network monitoring tool • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,
 4-1
 circuit, line, link, DTE, and server module states
 and transitions • *Network Control Program*,
 A-16 to A-22
 command functions • *Networking*, 3-3
 command prompting • *Network Control Program*,
 NCP-4
 commands • *Networking*, 1-15; *Network Control
 Program*, NCP-14 to NCP-185
 command syntax • *Networking*, 3-4; *Network
 Control Program*, NCP-1
 command words • *Networking*, 3-3
 component syntax rules • *Network Control
 Program*, NCP-7
 counters • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-4
Data Link layer events • *Network Control Program*,
 A-31
DECnet circuit and line devices • *Network Control
 Program*, A-15
definition • *Networking*, 3-3
directing output from • *Network Control Program*,
 NCP-12
display types • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-2
End Communications layer events • *Network
 Control Program*, A-26
event class and type summary • *Network Control
 Program*, A-22 to A-35
exiting • *Network Control Program*, NCP-12

NCP (Network Control Program) (Cont.)

- exiting the prompting sequence • *Network Control Program*, NCP-5
- HELP Facility • *Network Control Program*, NCP-11
- invalid grouping error message • *Networking*, 3-19
- invoking • *Network Control Program*, NCP-1, NCP-12
- issuing commands • *Network Control Program*, NCP-2
- LIST command • *Networking*, 3-98
- network counter summary • *Network Control Program*, A-1 to A-14
- Network Management layer events • *Network Control Program*, A-23
- parameter syntax rules • *Network Control Program*, NCP-7
- plural forms of component names • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33
- prompt • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-32; *Network Control Program*, NCP-12
- prompting examples • *Network Control Program*, NCP-6
- prompt syntax • *Network Control Program*, NCP-4
- required privileges • *Network Control Program*, NCP-12
- Routing layer events • *Network Control Program*, A-26
- Session Control layer events • *Network Control Program*, A-25
- SHOW command • *Networking*, 3-98
- specifying plural components • *Networking*, 3-4, 3-99
- supplemental technical information • *Network Control Program*, A-1 to A-35
- tailoring the configuration database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-31; *Networking*, 5-7
- TELL prefix • *Networking*, 3-7
- usage summary • *Network Control Program*, NCP-12
- users • *Networking*, 1-15
- using commands • *Networking*, 3-1
- using to control proxy login • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-35
- using to define nodes • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-17
- using to display network information • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-1
- using to test network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-7
- VMS system-specific events • *Network Control Program*, A-35
- X.25 packet level events • *Network Control Program*, A-33

NCP command

- ALL parameter with SET command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-32
- CLEAR • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-13, 3-33
- DEFINE • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-13, 3-32
- DEFINE LOGGING • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-5
- DEFINE NODE • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-17
- effect of invalid parameter value • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-10
- HELP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-32
- LIST • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33, 4-1
- LIST NODE • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33
- PURGE • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-13, 3-33
- PURGE LOGGING • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-6
- PURGE NODE • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33
- SET • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-13, 3-32
- SET EXECUTOR • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-36
- SET KNOWN NODES • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-17
- SET LOGGING • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-5
- SET MODULE CONFIGURATOR • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-6
- SET OBJECT • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-35
- SHOW • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33, 4-1
- SHOW COUNTER • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-3
- SHOW LOGGING • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-6
- SHOW MODULE CONFIGURATOR • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-6
- SHOW NODE • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33
- to enable logging • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-5
- ZERO COUNTERS • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-3
- _NET: • *Networking*, 8-27, 8-34
- NETACP (network ancillary control program) • *Networking*, 1-16, 4-2, 5-39
- NETCONFIG.COM • *System Management Intro*, 7-4; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-27, 3-32; *Networking*, 1-18, 3-2, 5-4 to 5-7
- automatic establishment of logging • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-5
- creation of default nonprivileged DECnet account • *Networking*, 5-1
- defining logging events • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-5
- dialog • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-15
- network configuration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-12, 3-13
- supplying node address • *Networking*, 5-5
- to establish default nonprivileged DECnet account and directory • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-37
- using to establish default account • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-9
- NETCONFIG.COM command procedure
- See DECnet-VAX network

Index

NETDRIVER (network driver) • *Networking*, 1–16, 5–39

NETMBX privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–13; *Security*, A–5; *Networking*, 2–41, 5–2
for network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2, 3–2, 3–9

NETNODE_LOCAL.DAT • *Networking*, A–8

NETNODE_REMOTE.DAT • *Networking*, A–8
renaming to SYS\$COMMON directory • *VAXcluster*, 2–8
sharing • *VAXcluster*, 2–12

NETNODE_UPDATE.COM command procedure • *VAXcluster*, 5–12

NETPROXY • *Security*, 3–18

NETPROXY (network proxy authorization file)
creating • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–20; *Authorize*, AUTH–22
displaying proxy access • *Authorize*, AUTH–54
modifying • *Authorize*, AUTH–1

NETPROXY.DAT • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–20; *Networking*, 2–45

See also NETPROXY
and wildcards • *Security*, 8–19
creating common version • *VAXcluster*, 2–12
defining logical name for • *VAXcluster*, 2–13
normal protection • *Security*, 5–20
permanent proxy database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–35
proxy authorization file
automatic maintenance • *Security*, 8–16
setting up • *VAXcluster*, 2–12
sharing • *VAXcluster*, 2–12

NETSERVER\$TIMEOUT • *Networking*, 2–33, 8–12

NETSERVER (network server process) • *Networking*, 2–33, 8–12
timeouts • *Networking*, 2–33, 8–12

NETSERVER.LOG • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–11; *Networking*, 4–23
as troubleshooting aid • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–15, 4–16

NETUAF.DAT • *Networking*, 2–40

Network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1
See DECnet–VAX network
access • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1, 2–2
access control • *Networking*, 2–38
access levels • *Networking*, 1–22
and program I/O statements • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12
application program • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 2–12, 2–15
bridge • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5
bringing up • *Networking*, 6–1

Network (Cont.)

bringing up nodes • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–1

circuit devices • *Network Control Program*, A–15

communication • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2

component • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32

component name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33

concepts • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1

conduit application • *Security*, 8–5

configuration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3, 2–27, 3–10, 3–12; *Networking*, 1–5, 5–1

connections • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7, 3–5

connection verification • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–28, 3–29

conversion to multiple-area network • *Networking*, A–8

counters • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1

CPU time requirements • *Networking*, 5–39

creating a new • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27, 3–1

database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–11, 3–17, 3–25

data flow • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1

decentralized • *Networking*, 1–2

DECnet • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–4, 1–5

DECnet–VAX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1

deleting nodes • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33

determining configuration changes • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–2

displaying • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1; *Networking*, 8–1

displaying nodes • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33

emulator product • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6

encryption • *Security*, 8–5

environment • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7

error message explanations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–10

event logging • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13

example • *Networking*, 1–19

file operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–4

gateway • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 1–6, 1–10

getting started • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–1

identification • *Networking*, 3–28, 3–64

INBOUND parameter • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–25

installation • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–1

installation procedure • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–11

installation verification • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–30

integrated • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1, 1–5, 1–7, 1–11

interconnect products • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6

ISO • *Networking*, 3–33

large • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3

limiting number of areas • *Networking*, 3–67

line devices • *Network Control Program*, A–15

local area network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 1–7

Network (Cont.)

- logging in to node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–2
- login • *Security*, 3–3
- maintaining • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
- managing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
- monitoring • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27;
Networking, 3–98
- monitoring and testing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1
to 4–17
- monitoring tools • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1, 4–6
- multinetwork • *Networking*, 5–33
- multinode • *Networking*, 1–2
- multiple-area • *System Management Intro*, 7–2;
DECnet-VAX Guide, 1–3; *Networking*, 1–2
- multiple-area configuration • *Networking*, A–3
- normal memory requirements • *Networking*, 5–36
- object • *Networking*, 3–2
- object MAIL and proxy access • *DECnet-VAX
Guide*, 3–35
- packet switching • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 1–6,
1–10
- password guidelines • *Security*, 8–6
- passwords • *Networking*, 2–42
- problem isolation • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–12
- problems and solutions • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,
4–10 to 4–17
- protected communications
 - security problem • *Security*, 8–4
- purging nodes • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–34
- restarting • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31
- restrictions on mixed • *Networking*, 2–23, A–11
- routing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1
- routing message • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2
- security • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–20, 3–37;
Networking, 2–42
- shutting down • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31;
Networking, 6–3
- size • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3
- small • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3
- starting • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–15
- starting automatically from VMS system boot •
DECnet-VAX Guide, 3–31
- starting manually • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31
- starting up • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–12
- startup command procedure STARTNET.COM •
DECnet-VAX Guide, 3–31
- startup values • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1
- task-to-task applications • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,
2–14
- terminal • *Networking*, 3–88
- testing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–7; *Networking*,
7–1

Network (Cont.)

- topology • *Networking*, 1–19
- transient problems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–30
- troubleshooting • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27, 4–1
to 4–17
- turning on • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–15
- turning on automatically • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,
3–31
- turning on manually • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31
- usage restrictions
 - in foreign countries • *Security*, 8–7
- user interface to • *Networking*, 1–21
- user operations • *Networking*, 1–21, 8–1
- wide area • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5
- wide area network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–9
- worst-case memory requirements • *Networking*,
5–38
- Network access control string • *Security*, 3–13, 5–17
- Network accounts
 - guidelines for establishment • *Security*, 8–5
- Network ancillary control program
 - See NETACP
- Network application example
 - in C language • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–15
- Network command terminal facility • *DECnet-VAX
Guide*, 3–3
- Network component
 - displaying information • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3
 - name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–2
- Network configuration procedure • *Networking*, 5–14
to 5–33
- Network connect block
 - See NCB
- Network connection
 - permanent • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–4
 - temporary • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–4
- Network Control Program
 - See also DECnet–VAX network
 - See NCP
- Network counters
 - resetting to zero • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3
- Network default account
 - and WORLD access • *Security*, 8–4
- Network driver
 - See NETDRIVER
- NETWORK identifier • *Security*, 4–19, 5–4
- Network Information and Control Exchange
 - See NICE

Index

- Network interface
 - on VMS operating system • *System Management Intro*, 7–2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–4; *Networking*, 1–2
- Network logging activity
 - displaying with NCP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–6
- Network management
 - functions • *Networking*, 1–3
 - responsibilities • *System Management Intro*, 7–4; *Networking*, 1–15
- Network Management layer events • *Network Control Program*, A–23
- Network management listener
 - See NML
- Network manager
 - assigning node names • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18
 - coordinating with other networks • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–37
 - maintaining the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
 - managing the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
 - monitoring the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
 - privilege requirements • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9
 - responsibilities • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–26 to 2–27
 - troubleshooting the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
- Network name
 - declaring • *Networking*, 8–31, 8–41
- Network object
 - defining at network startup • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31
 - number • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–15
- Network operations
 - bringing up a system as a new node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–4
 - for the advanced user • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12 to 2–26
 - for the general user • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–1 to 2–11
 - privilege requirements • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9
 - using Mail Utility • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2
 - using Phone Utility • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2
- Network operator
 - designated by OPCOM • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4
 - enabling terminal as • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4
- Network process failures
 - potential causes • *Networking*, 2–34
- Network proxy authorization file (NETPROXY)
 - See NETPROXY
- NETWORK qualifier
 - for X.25 access module • *Networking*, 3–86
- Network save set • *Backup*, BCK–12
 - on remote Files–11 disks • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–12
- Network security • *Security*, 8–1
 - limitations • *Security*, 8–1
 - user considerations for • *Security*, 3–17
- Network server process
 - See NETSERVER
- Network Services Protocol
 - See NSP
- Network statistics • *Monitor*, MON–44
- Network task
 - declaring • *Networking*, 8–8, 8–14, 8–31
- Network virtual terminal facility
 - See Network command terminal facility
- /NEW_VERSION qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–70
- NEXT FILE command • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–35
- NEXT RECORD command • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–36
- Nexus numbers
 - showing • *System Generation*, SGN–31
- NICE (Network Information and Control Exchange) • *Networking*, 3–3
- NICONFIG (Ethernet configurator) • *Networking*, 1–16
 - as network monitoring tool • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1
- NISCS_CONV_BOOT parameter • *System Generation*, A–20
- NISCS_LOAD_PEA0 parameter • *System Generation*, A–20
- NISCS_PORT_SERV parameter • *System Generation*, A–20
- NJOBLIM parameter • *System Generation*, A–20
- NML (network management listener) • *Networking*, 1–16, 2–32, 4–2, 6–1
 - access control • *Networking*, 3–94
- Node • *System Management Intro*, 7–1; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2; *Networking*, 1–1, 1–20, 3–7
 - See also Node address
 - See also Node name
 - See also Node number
 - access control • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–36
 - accessing remote node interactively • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–3
 - address • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–14; *Networking*, 2–2, 2–25, 3–8, 3–66, A–12; *DTS/DTR*, DTS–10, DTS–12
 - address conversion • *Networking*, 3–66
 - addressing CI • *Networking*, 3–36
 - adjacent • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–28; *Networking*, 1–1, 2–22
 - alias node identifier
 - See Alias node identifier

Node (Cont.)

- area number • *Networking*, 2–2
- automatic configuration • *Networking*, 5–4
- bringing up DECnet-VAX • *Networking*, 6–1
- bringing up on the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–1
- changing local address • *Networking*, 3–11
- checking type • *Networking*, 1–10, 2–47, 3–96
- clearing or purging database before copying • *Networking*, 3–24
- commands • *Networking*, 3–6
- configuring for DECnet-VAX • *System Management Intro*, 7–4; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–26, 3–12; *Networking*, 1–18
- conversion of Phase IV address • *Networking*, 2–25
- copying database • *Networking*, 1–18, 2–3, 3–23
- copying database using DCL COPY command • *Networking*, 3–27
- counters • *Networking*, 3–27
- database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–11, 3–17; *Networking*, 3–1
- DECnet-VAX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 3–1
- default access account • *Networking*, 1–26
- definition • *Networking*, 2–1
- determining status • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–2
- displaying name and address of local • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–2
- displaying network • *Networking*, 8–1
- display of type • *Networking*, 3–66
- end • *System Management Intro*, 7–2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2; *Networking*, 1–1, 2–22
- Ethernet address • *Networking*, 2–2, 3–13
- executor • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12; *Networking*, 2–2, 3–6
- external
 - and default access rights • *Security*, 8–6
- HSC • *System Management Intro*, 6–4
- identification • *Networking*, 2–2, 2–25, 3–8
- identifier • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32
- initialization request • *Networking*, 3–42
- listing each accessible • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–3
- local • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–1, 3–12, 3–31; *Networking*, 1–15, 1–21, 2–2, 3–6
- logging in to • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–2
- logical name in file specification • *Networking*, 1–27
- loopback test • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–7
- name • *Networking*, 2–2, 3–8; *DTS/DTR*, DTS–10, DTS–12
- non-Ethernet • *Networking*, 1–8
- nonrouting • *Networking*, 2–22

Node (Cont.)

- number • *Networking*, 2–2, 2–25, 3–9
- number in Ethernet address • *Networking*, 3–14
- parameters • *Networking*, 2–3, 3–16
- passive • *System Management Intro*, 6–4
- phases • *Networking*, 2–22
- preparing to bring up • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–4
- reachable • *Networking*, 2–28
- reconfiguration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12, 3–13
- relocation • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5
- remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–17; *Networking*, 1–15, 1–21, 2–2, 3–6, 3–42; *DTS/DTR*, DTS–10
 - See also Remote node
- removing remote name and address • *Networking*, 3–11
- router • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2
- routing • *System Management Intro*, 7–2; *Networking*, 1–1, 2–21, 2–22
- security • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–34 to 3–37
- shutting down DECnet-VAX • *Networking*, 6–3
- specification access control string • *Networking*, 1–25
- specification string for • *Networking*, 1–25
- state • *Networking*, 2–3, 3–22
- type • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–25; *Networking*, 2–22, 3–65
- unreachable • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–11
- VMS • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–1
- X.25 connector • *Networking*, 1–3
- X.25 host • *Networking*, 1–3
- Node address • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2, 3–10, 3–14
- Node counters • *Network Control Program*, A–11
 - summary • *Network Control Program*, A–1
- Node database
 - copying • *Networking*, 1–18, 2–3, 3–27
 - guidelines • *Security*, 8–6
 - permanent • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–17
 - volatile • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–17
- Node-level access control • *Networking*, 2–43
- Node-level loopback test • *Networking*, 7–1
 - logical link operation • *Networking*, 7–1
 - over specific circuit • *Networking*, 7–1
- Node name • *LATCP*, LAT–18, LAT–34; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2, 3–10, 3–13, 3–14
 - cluster alias • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–4
 - cluster alias used with Mail Utility • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–11
 - clusterwide • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–4
 - revealed at logout • *Security*, 3–21
 - VAXcluster alias • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–10
- Node number • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–14, 3–32

Index

NODE parameter • *Networking*, 7–9
for X.25 host node • *Networking*, 3–85
identifying X.25 connector • *Networking*, 3–87
/NODE qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–18; *Monitor*, MON–27
NODRIVER • *Networking*, 2–15, 2–16, 5–3, 5–7
/NOEXERCISE qualifier • *Bad Block*, BAD–1
Nondeductible resource • *System Management Intro*, 2–4
Noninteractive login • *Security*, 3–1
Nonpaged dynamic memory pool • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–6; *Networking*, 5–36
loading tables into • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–7
Nonpaged pool statistics • *Monitor*, MON–69
Nonprivileged
DECnet–VAX default account • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9, 3–13, 3–14, 3–36
DECnet–VAX default directory • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13
Nonprivileged access control string • *Networking*, 2–40
Nonprivileged account • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–10
Nonrouting node
See End node
Nontransparent
communication • *Networking*, 1–23
user network operations • *Networking*, 1–21
Nontransparent communication
application in C language • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–15
Nontransparent task-to-task communication • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–14
Non-VMS system
communication with VMS systems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1
specifying remote files on • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–3
Nonzero object • *Networking*, 2–32
/NOPASSALL qualifier • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–47
/NOREWIND qualifier
as output save-set qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–82
Normal privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–9
/[NO]ASSIST qualifier
BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–9
/[NO]INITIALIZE qualifier
BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–19
/[NO]REWIND qualifier
BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–10
NPAGEDYN parameter • *System Generation*, A–20; *Networking*, 5–36
NPAGEVIR parameter • *System Generation*, A–20

NRC (National Replacement Character Set) • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–1, TFU–2
NSP (Network Services Protocol) • *Networking*, 2–29, 2–31
message retransmission • *Networking*, 2–31, 3–75
receive buffers • *Networking*, 3–20
Null
access control string • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–3
modem cable • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18
Number
network area • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32
network object • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–15
node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–14, 3–32
NUMBER parameter
for DECnet objects • *Networking*, 3–77
for DLM circuit • *Networking*, 3–49
for GROUP • *Networking*, 3–34
Numeric UIC • *Security*, 4–3

O

Object • *Networking*, 1–20
access control • *Networking*, 2–33
addressing • *Networking*, 2–32
command procedure for DECnet–VAX • *Networking*, 2–32, 3–79
command procedure for PSI • *Networking*, 2–35
commands • *Networking*, 3–76
database • *Networking*, 3–2
DECnet–VAX • *Networking*, 2–32
definition • *Networking*, 2–31
identification • *Networking*, 3–77, 3–80
in security model • *Security*, 2–1
name • *Networking*, 2–31, 3–77
network • *Networking*, 2–31, 3–2
nonzero • *Networking*, 2–32, 3–77
number • *Networking*, 8–31, 8–41
parameters • *Networking*, 3–76
proxy login access • *Networking*, 2–46
PSI account information • *Networking*, 2–35
role in security • *Security*, 2–3
TASK • *Networking*, 2–32, 3–77
type • *Networking*, 2–31, 8–12
type number • *Networking*, 2–32, 3–77
user-defined • *Networking*, 2–31
use with alias node identifier • *Networking*, 2–33, 3–78
VAX PSI • *Networking*, 2–31, 2–35, 3–80
zero-numbered • *Networking*, 2–32, 3–77

- Object, network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2
 - DECnet-VAX system program • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2
 - defining at network startup • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31
 - MAIL • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2, 3–35
 - modifying proxy access • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–35
 - number • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–15
 - PHONE • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–12
 - user-written program • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2
- Object code values • *Network Control Program*, NCP-131
- OBJECT parameter • *Networking*, 3–85
- Object protection • *Security*, 4–1, 4–2
 - and system security • *Security*, 4–1
 - changing • *Security*, 4–13
 - default ACL-based • *Security*, 4–34
 - default disk • *Security*, 4–34
 - default UIC-based • *Security*, 4–33
 - establishing and changing • *Security*, 4–13
 - of magnetic tape volumes • *Security*, 4–12
- /OBJECT qualifier • *ACL Editor*, ACL-27
- ODS-1 directory hierarchy • *Analyze/Disk*, A-1
- ODS-2 directory structure • *Analyze/Disk*, A-1
- Offloading
 - of CPU resource • *Performance Management*, 3–19
 - of disk I/O resource • *Performance Management*, 3–37
 - of memory resource • *Performance Management*, 3–29
- Online BACKUP
 - definition • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–1
- Online debugging
 - See Debugging
- Online Help • *Audit Analysis*, AUD-8, AUD-32
- OPA0: workstation operator console terminal • *VAXcluster*, 5–12
- OPCOM (Operator Communication Facility) • *Networking*, 2–38, 3–88, 6–3
 - defining network operator • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4
 - event message format • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–6
 - restarting • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–2
- OPCOM (Operator Communication Facility) message
 - continuation volume request • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–5
 - enabling an operator terminal • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–1
 - mount request • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–4
 - request display • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–2
- OPCOM (Operator Communication Manager) • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–4, 7–5; *Security*, 6–6
 - and security auditing • *Security*, 6–5
 - message • *System Management Intro*, 4–3
 - operator terminal • *System Management Intro*, 4–3
 - request display • *System Management Intro*, 4–3
 - restarting • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–9
- OPCOM messages • *VAXcluster*, 5–12
- Open account • *Security*, 3–7
 - and captive account • *Security*, 5–45
 - captive recommendation • *Security*, 5–20
- OPEN command
 - for remote file • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–13
- Open file limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–4
- Open files
 - and ACL consumption of memory • *Security*, 5–4
- Open image • *Install*, INS-2
- OPEN qualifier • *Install*, INS-10
- Operating system
 - adding to an existing system disk • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–25
 - building on another disk • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–22
 - components • *System Management Intro*, 1–4
 - coordinating files • *VAXcluster*, 2–12
 - copying files to another disk • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–24
 - directories • *System Management Intro*, 1–4
 - installing • *VAXcluster*, 2–4
 - upgrading • *VAXcluster*, 2–4
- Operational state
 - of circuit • *Networking*, 3–40
 - of lines • *Networking*, 3–57
- Operation modes
 - BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–2
- Operations • *Backup*, BCK-17
 - compare • *Backup*, BCK-21, BCK-39
 - copy • *Backup*, BCK-19
 - list • *Backup*, BCK-20, BCK-66
 - performed by BACKUP • *Backup*, BCK-1
 - restore • *Backup*, BCK-18
 - save • *Backup*, BCK-17
- Operator
 - terminal • *System Management Intro*, 1–2
 - enabling and disabling • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–6
- Operator Communication Facility
 - See OPCOM
- Operator Communication Manager
 - See OPCOM
- Operator console
 - as OPCOM terminal • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4

Index

- Operator function
 - handling mount request • *System Management Intro*, 4–3
 - mounting volume set • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–5
 - user request • *System Management Intro*, 4–2; *Maintaining VMS*, 3–1, 3–3, 3–4, 3–5
 - Operator-initiated downline load • *Networking*, 4–1, 4–7
 - Operator log file • *System Management Intro*, 4–3; *Maintaining VMS*, 7–4
 - device status message • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–6
 - example • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–5
 - initialization message • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–6
 - maintaining • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–9
 - message • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–4
 - printing • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–9
 - purging • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–13
 - Operator terminal • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–1
 - setting up • *System Management Intro*, 4–3; *Maintaining VMS*, 3–1
 - user request • *System Management Intro*, 4–3
 - OPER privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–14; *Security*, A–5; *Networking*, 5–2
 - as requirement for ZERO COUNTERS command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3
 - as requirement to change volatile database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32
 - for network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9
 - Option
 - buffer-level • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–1
 - Optional user data • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–5, DTS–10
 - Outbound logical link connection • *Networking*, 1–25
 - Outgoing call
 - from DTE • *Networking*, 3–29
 - OUTGOING PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 2–45, 3–96
 - OUTGOING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–74
 - Output • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–3, ADSK–4
 - Output file
 - qualifiers
 - BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–4
 - /OUTPUT qualifier • *Bad Block*, BAD–13; *Error Log*, ERR–17; *Audit Analysis*, AUD–9, AUD–18; *Accounting*, ACC–5, ACC–19; *Monitor*, MON–28; *Show Cluster*, SHCL–20
 - Output queue
 - control commands • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–5
 - defining form • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–35
 - deleting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–12
 - establishing • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–31
 - merging • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–13
 - pausing • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–11
 - Output queue (Cont.)
 - stopping • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–11
 - Output reports • *Error Log*, ERR–1
 - Output save-set qualifier
 - BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–4
 - Output specifier • *Backup*, BCK–2
 - BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–3
 - Output types • *Monitor*, MON–4
 - Overdraft limit • *SYSMAN*, SM–9
 - Overlaying RSX–11S tasks • *Networking*, 4–24
 - /OVERLAY qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–71
 - /OVERRIDE qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–29
 - Owner
 - ownership category • *System Management Intro*, 3–3
 - OWNER EXECUTOR parameter
 - for DLM circuit • *Networking*, 3–48
 - /OWNER qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–20
 - Ownership
 - effects on protection checks • *Security*, 4–28
 - establishing and changing • *Security*, 4–28, 4–32
 - establishing directory • *Security*, 4–31
 - how assigned during file creation • *Security*, 5–8
 - management of defaults • *Security*, 5–8, 5–11, 5–14
 - of an object • *System Management Intro*, 3–3
 - Ownership privileges • *Security*, 4–30
 - OWNER user • *Security*, 4–4
 - OWNER user category
 - accessing magnetic tape • *Security*, 4–6
 - /OWNER_UIC qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–31
 - as input file qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–72
 - as output file qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–73
 - as output save set qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–74
 - BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–8, 4–40
-
- ## P
-
- Packet assembly/disassembly facility
 - See PAD
 - Packets
 - monitoring for lost • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4
 - Packet size parameters • *Networking*, 3–30
 - Packet switching data network
 - See PSDN
 - Packet switching network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 1–6, 1–10
 - PAD (packet assembly/disassembly facility) • *Networking*, 1–3, 3–83

- PAD option
 - specifying pad character • *Exchange*, EXCH-9
- Page cache size
 - adjusting related SYSGEN parameters • *Performance Management*, 5-3
 - decreasing • *Performance Management*, 5-3, 5-9
 - increasing • *Performance Management*, 5-3
- PAGE class record • *Monitor*, A-29
- Paged pool byte count limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-5
- PAGEDYN parameter • *System Generation*, A-21
- Page faulting • *Performance Management*, 3-24
 - acceptable hard fault rate • *Performance Management*, 3-24
 - acceptable soft fault rate • *Performance Management*, 3-24
 - analyzing • *Performance Management*, 4-4
 - function of secondary page cache • *Performance Management*, 3-35
 - hard and soft • *Performance Management*, 3-24, 3-35
- Page faults • *Error Log*, ERR-22
- Page file
 - activating secondary • *System Generation*, SGN-21
 - adding • *Performance Management*, 5-12
 - created by CLUSTER_CONFIG.COM • *VAXcluster*, 5-2, 5-3
 - creating or extending • *System Generation*, SGN-14
- Page management statistics • *Monitor*, MON-67
- PAGFILCNT parameter • *System Generation*, A-21
- Paging file • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-16, 6-17
- Paging file limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-5
- Paging symptom
 - for disks • *Performance Management*, 4-30
- PAMAXPORT parameter • *System Generation*, A-21
- PAN command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-10, SHCL-59
- PAN keypad function • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-5
- PANOPOLL parameter • *System Generation*, A-21
- PANUMPOLL parameter • *System Generation*, A-21
- Paper stock
 - specifying • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-35
- PAPOLLINTERVAL parameter • *System Generation*, A-22
- PAPOOLINTERVAL parameter • *System Generation*, A-22
- Parameter • *Mount*, MOUNT-2
 - See System parameter
- Parameter file
 - creating • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-15
 - writing • *SYSMAN*, SM-67; *System Generation*, SGN-44
- PARAMETERS commands • *SYSMAN*, SM-1, SM-11
 - See also System parameters
- Partitioned area problem • *Networking*, A-11
 - example of • *Networking*, A-11
- Partitioning of cluster • *System Management Intro*, 6-13; *VAXcluster*, 1-12, C-9
- PASANITY parameter • *System Generation*, A-22
- Password • *SYSMAN*, SM-5, SM-68
 - See also System password
 - See Security management
 - automatic generation of • *Security*, 3-9
 - avoiding use in file specification • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-3
 - chances to supply during dialups • *Security*, 3-16
 - changing • *Security*, 3-8, 3-10, 5-18
 - frequency guidelines • *Security*, 3-14
 - choosing • *Security*, 3-8, 3-9, 3-12
 - conditions requiring • *SYSMAN*, SM-3
 - dual • *Security*, 3-12, 5-14
 - elimination for networks • *Security*, 8-18
 - encoding • *Security*, 2-3
 - encryption • *Security*, 3-6
 - expiration • *Security*, 3-10
 - how to pre-expire • *Security*, 5-14
 - setting • *Security*, 5-17
 - forced change • *Security*, 3-11, 5-18
 - for dynamic connection • *Networking*, 2-39, 2-47
 - for local area cluster • *SYSMAN*, SM-29
 - grabber • *Security*, 3-13
 - and logouts • *Security*, 3-21
 - secure server
 - as antidote • *Security*, 5-26
 - initial • *Security*, 5-14
 - keeping former • *Security*, 3-11
 - length, minimum • *Security*, 5-19
 - lifetime • *Security*, 3-10
 - locked • *Security*, 3-7
 - advantage • *Security*, 5-19
 - for captive accounts • *Security*, 5-45
 - management • *Security*, 5-14, 5-20
 - minimum length • *Security*, 3-8, 3-11
 - and automatic generation • *Security*, 3-9
 - modifying system • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-5
 - modifying user • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-6
 - network guidelines • *Security*, 8-6
 - new • *Security*, 3-8
 - null
 - as choice for captive account • *Security*, 5-45
 - primary • *Security*, 3-12, 5-14
 - receive • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-20, 3-24, 3-34; *Networking*, 2-39, 3-93

Index

Password (Cont.)

- retries • *Security*, 3–16
- role in security • *Security*, 2–3
- routing initialization • *Networking*, 1–10, 2–23, 2–39, 3–93, A–15
- secondary • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–7; *Security*, 3–12, 5–16
- sharing • *Security*, 3–14, 8–18
- stealing programs • *Security*, 3–13
- storing • *Security*, 3–6
- system • *Security*, 3–7
- transmit • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–20, 3–24; *Networking*, 2–39, 3–93
- user
 - defined • *Security*, 3–6
 - uniqueness on each account • *Security*, 3–14
 - using on multiple systems • *Security*, 3–14
- PASSWORD card • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–63
- Password generator
 - obtaining initial password • *Security*, 5–14
 - when to require • *Security*, 5–19
- Password protection • *Security*, 3–13, 5–20
 - avoiding detection • *Security*, 3–9, 3–11, 5–24, 7–5
 - dialup retries • *Security*, 3–16
- /PASSWORD qualifier • *Security*, 5–17
- PASTDGBUF parameter • *System Generation*, A–22
- PASTE buffer • *ACL Editor*, ACL–11
- PASTIMOUT parameter • *System Generation*, A–22
- Path • *Networking*, 2–28
 - lost connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–4, 4–12
 - low-cost • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3
 - routing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2
- Path control parameters • *Networking*, 3–69
 - for areas • *Networking*, 3–71
- PATH SPLIT POLICY parameter • *Networking*, 3–71
- Pattern test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–9, DTS–13
- /PAUSE qualifier • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–19
- Penetration
 - as security problem • *Security*, 1–2
- Performance
 - and ACL length • *Security*, 5–4
 - and automatic password generator • *Security*, 5–19
 - and highwater marking • *Security*, 5–44
- Performance complaints
 - evaluating • *Performance Management*, 1–5
 - traced to hardware problems • *Performance Management*, 1–5
 - traced to MWAIT state • *Performance Management*, 1–5
 - traced to unrealistic expectations • *Performance Management*, 1–7

- Performance diagnostic strategy
 - overview • *Performance Management*, 4–1
- Performance improvements
 - decompressing system libraries • *System Management Intro*, 5–7
 - disabling high-water marking • *System Management Intro*, 5–7
 - installing frequently used images • *System Management Intro*, 5–8
 - LIBDECOMP.COM procedure • *System Management Intro*, 5–7
 - reducing system disk I/O • *System Management Intro*, 5–8
 - relinking images • *System Management Intro*, 5–7
 - setting RMS file extend parameters • *System Management Intro*, 5–7
- Performance management
 - approaching as management of resources • *Performance Management*, 3–1
 - definition • *System Management Intro*, 5–1; *Performance Management*, 1–1
- Permanent connection
 - on network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–4
- Permanent database • *Networking*, 1–16, 3–2, 5–42
 - considerations • *Networking*, 5–42
 - copying node entries • *Networking*, 3–24
 - copying using DCL COPY command • *Networking*, 3–27
 - network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12, 3–13, 3–17, 3–32
 - proxy • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–35
- Permanent quota • *SYSMAN*, SM–9
- Permanent virtual circuit
 - See PVC
- Personal computer
 - connection to network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6, 3–26
- PFCDEFAULT parameter • *System Generation*, A–22
- PFNMAP privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–14; *Security*, A–6
- PFRATH parameter • *System Generation*, A–23
 - page faulting • *Performance Management*, 2–8, 3–5
- PFRATL parameter • *System Generation*, A–23
 - page faulting • *Performance Management*, 2–8
- Phase II node • *Networking*, 2–22
- Phase III node • *Networking*, 2–22
 - in Phase IV network • *Networking*, A–11
 - restrictions • *Networking*, A–11
- Phase IV
 - end node • *Networking*, 2–23
 - node • *Networking*, 2–22

- Phase IV (Cont.)
 - node address • *Networking*, 2–25
 - router • *Networking*, 2–23
- PHONE command
 - using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–10, 2–11
- PHONE object • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–12; *Networking*, 2–4, 2–32, 2–33, 3–78
- Phone Utility (PHONE)
 - network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2, 2–10, 2–11, 3–9, 4–12
- Physical address
 - Ethernet • *Networking*, 1–7, 3–13, 3–15
- PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter
 - for LOOP CIRCUIT command • *Networking*, 7–9
 - for TRIGGER command • *Networking*, 4–8
- Physical mode • *Backup*, BCK–17, BCK–75
- Physical operation (BACKUP)
 - copy • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–35
 - restore • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–29
 - save • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–23
- /PHYSICAL qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–75
- Physical security • *Security*, 1–3
 - of networks • *Security*, 8–5
- PHY_IO privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–14; *Security*, A–6
- Pipeline quota • *Networking*, 2–30, 3–76
- PIPELINE QUOTA parameter • *Networking*, 3–76; *Network Control Program*, NCP–86
- Point-to-point
 - circuit • *Networking*, 2–6
 - configuration • *Networking*, 1–5, 1–8, 5–15
 - DDCMP addressing • *Networking*, 3–35
 - line • *Networking*, 2–14
 - security for connection • *Networking*, 2–47, 3–93
- Polling • *Networking*, 1–8, 2–9
- POLLING STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3–43
- POOL class record • *Monitor*, A–31
- Pooled resource • *System Management Intro*, 2–3
- Port
 - making connections from lines • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–4
 - terminal • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–25
- Port database
 - See LOCAL_PORTS window
- Ports, publicly accessible • *Security*, 5–16
- Port select button • *VAXcluster*, 3–4
- POSITION command • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–37
- Position-dependent qualifiers
 - BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–4
- P/OS node • *Networking*, 9–5
- PQL system parameters
 - See System parameters
- /PRCLM qualifier • *Security*, 5–48
- PRIMARY day
 - defining • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–25
- Primary loader • *Networking*, 4–2
- /PRIMEDAYS qualifier
 - example • *Security*, 5–30
- PRINT command • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–31, 6–47
- Print control features
 - assigning • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–38
- Printer queue • *VAXcluster*, 4–2
 - assigning unique name to • *VAXcluster*, 4–3
 - initializing • *VAXcluster*, 4–4
 - sample configuration • *VAXcluster*, 4–2
 - setting up • *VAXcluster*, 4–2
 - starting • *VAXcluster*, 4–4
- Printers
 - configuring on a LAT • *LATCP*, LAT–7
 - controlling functions • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–47
 - setting characteristics • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–9
 - spooled • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–31
- Printing
 - files over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–6
- Printing test results • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–5, DTS–7, DTS–10, DTS–12
- Print job • *System Management Intro*, 4–5; *Maintaining VMS*, 6–1
 - aligning forms • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–22
 - controlling • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–16
 - deleting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–18
 - explicit printing • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–31
 - implicit printing • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–31
 - monitoring • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–17
 - requeuing • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–19
 - retaining • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–19
- PRINT/REMOTE command
 - using for remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–6
- Print symbiont
 - bypass formatting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–47
- Priority • *System Management Intro*, 2–3
 - base • *System Management Intro*, 2–3; *Setting Up VMS*, 5–7
- PRIORITY parameter • *Networking*, 3–84
- /PRIORITY qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–21
- Privilege • *LATCP*, LAT–1; *Mount*, MOUNT–4
 - ACNT • *Networking*, 5–2
 - all • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–9; *Security*, 5–33
 - assigned to installed images • *Install*, INS–11
 - BYPASS • *Security*, 4–6; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9; *Networking*, 5–2

Index

Privilege (Cont.)

- changing current • *SYSMAN*, SM-6
- CMKRNL • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-10;
Networking, 5-2
- DETACH • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-10;
Networking, 5-2
- determining own • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-2
- devour • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-9; *Security*, 5-32
- DIAGNOSE • *Networking*, 5-2
- displaying current • *SYSMAN*, SM-74
- enhancement for installed files • *Install*, INS-3
- file • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-9
- files • *Security*, 5-33
- for access control • *Networking*, 2-40
- for captive account • *Security*, 5-35
- for DECnet-VAX system management • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-9
- for network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-2;
Networking, 5-2
- for TFU commands • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-10
- group • *Security*, 5-32
- group-related • *Security*, 5-2
- listed • *Security*, A-1
- minimum for network login • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-2
- modifying for environment • *SYSMAN*, SM-70
- needed to perform BACKUP operations • *Backup*, BCK-27
- NETMBX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-2, 3-2, 3-9;
Networking, 2-41, 5-2
- normal • *Security*, 5-32
- OPER • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-9, 3-32;
Networking, 5-2
- process • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-8
- recommendations for minimum • *Security*, 5-35
- required by *SYSMAN* • *SYSMAN*, SM-18
- required for NCP commands • *Networking*, 2-42;
Network Control Program, NCP-12
- requirements for DECnet-VAX operations •
DECnet-VAX Guide, 3-9
- requirements for security administrator • *Security*, 5-1
- SECURITY • *Networking*, 5-2
- summary • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-8
- summary of • *Security*, 5-32
- SYSNAM • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-10;
Networking, 5-2
- SYSPRV • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-9, 3-32;
Networking, 5-2
- system • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-9; *Security*, 5-32
- TMPMBX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-2, 3-2, 3-9;
Networking, 2-41, 5-2
- to configure network • *Networking*, 5-2

Privilege (Cont.)

- to issue CLEAR ALL or PURGE command •
Networking, 2-42
- to issue SET ALL or DEFINE command •
Networking, 2-42
- to modify permanent database • *Networking*, 2-42
- to modify volatile database • *Networking*, 2-42
- to start the network • *Networking*, 2-42
- user • *Security*, 5-30
- using for file sharing • *Security*, 8-18
- using to gain access
 - and security audit • *Security*, 4-41, 6-11
- vector • *Security*, 5-32
- Privileged account • *Security*, 5-35
- Privileged image • *Install*, INS-2, INS-3
- /PRIVILEGED qualifier • *Install*, INS-11
- /PRIVILEGES qualifier • *Security*, 5-30
- PRMCEB privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-15; *Security*, A-6
- PRMGBL privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-15; *Security*, A-7
- PRMMBX privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-15;
Security, A-7
- Prober
 - how to catch • *Security*, 5-23, 7-3
- Probing
 - as security problem • *Security*, 1-1
- Problems
 - data link • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-13
 - routing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-14
 - transient network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-30
 - troubleshooting for network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-10 to 4-17
- Process
 - adjusting priorities • *Performance Management*, 5-17
 - blocked by higher-priority process • *Performance Management*, 4-35
 - communication with • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-2
 - compute-bound • *Performance Management*, 5-9
 - curtailing • *Performance Management*, 5-9
 - detached • *Security*, 3-3
 - hibernation
 - with ATTACH command • *SYSMAN*, SM-27
 - priority • *Performance Management*, 4-35
 - privilege • *Security*, 5-32, 5-35
 - protection • *Security*, 4-34
 - reconnection • *Security*, 3-5
 - reducing delay waiting for CPU • *Performance Management*, 5-18
 - remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-3

Process (Cont.)

- switching control of input stream to • *SYSMAN*, SM-27
- time-slicing • *Performance Management*, 4-35
- Process activity statistics • *Monitor*, MON-71
- PROCESSES class record • *Monitor*, A-33
- Process exclusion list • *Security*, 6-19
 - adding to list • *Security*, 6-19
- Processing
 - distribution of • *System Management Intro*, 6-15
- Processing time • *Accounting*, ACC-4
- Processor modes statistics • *Monitor*, MON-61
- /PROCESSOR qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-32
- Process priority • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-7
- Process privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-8
- /PROCESS qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC-22
- Process rights list • *Security*, 4-20
- Process states statistics • *Monitor*, MON-82
- Process types • *Accounting*, ACC-22
- PROCSECTCNT parameter • *System Generation*, A-26
- PRO/DECnet software • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-6
- Professional 300-series system
 - in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-6
- Profile • *SYSMAN*, SM-54, SM-68
 - adjusting • *SYSMAN*, SM-5, SM-70
 - changing default directory • *SYSMAN*, SM-6
 - current privileges • *SYSMAN*, SM-5
 - displaying • *SYSMAN*, SM-74
- Program load request • *Networking*, 4-2
 - over Ethernet • *Networking*, 4-3
- Programming language
 - accessing remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-12
 - in network application • *Networking*, 1-22
 - selecting for network operation • *Networking*, 1-23
- Project account • *Security*, 5-13
- Prompting sequence
 - examples • *Network Control Program*, NCP-6
 - exiting • *Network Control Program*, NCP-5
- Prompt syntax • *Network Control Program*, NCP-4
- Propagation
 - protection • *Security*, 4-33, 4-35
 - example • *Security*, 8-21
 - in directories • *Security*, 4-21
- Protected image • *Install*, INS-2, INS-4
- /PROTECTED qualifier • *Install*, INS-11
- Protection • *Security*, 4-2
 - See also Object protection
 - See also Password protection
 - access category • *Security*, 4-4
 - ACL-based • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-9, 4-19

Protection (Cont.)

- and MOUNT command • *Mount*, MOUNT-33
- bypassing checks • *Security*, 4-6
- changing • *Security*, 4-13, 4-34
- default • *Security*, 4-33, 4-34, 4-35
 - for foreign volumes • *Mount*, MOUNT-21
 - management • *Security*, 5-8, 5-11
 - role of MFD for directories • *Security*, 4-13
- format for object • *System Management Intro*, 3-4
- of command procedures • *Security*, 5-41
- of directories • *Security*, 4-9
- of magnetic tape volumes • *Security*, 4-12
- of remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-3, 3-34
- of volume • *Security*, 4-2
- propagation of • *Security*, 4-33, 4-35
- queue • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-13
- specification of • *Security*, 4-6
- system objects • *System Management Intro*, 3-1
- UIC-based • *System Management Intro*, 3-2; *Setting Up VMS*, 4-9; *Security*, 4-2, 4-6
- Protection checking
 - influenced by ownership • *Security*, 5-8
 - UIC-based • *Security*, 4-4
- Protection code • *Security*, C-1
 - assigning during file creation • *Security*, 5-8
- Protection mask • *System Management Intro*, 3-4
- /PROTECTION qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-77; *Mount*, MOUNT-33
 - BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-8, 4-40
- Protocol • *Networking*, 1-4
 - autodial • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-25
 - communications • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-4
 - DDCMP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-10
 - DECnet data link • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-4
 - DNA • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-4
 - LAT • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-7
- Protocol bit mask
 - error definitions • *LATCP*, LAT-29
- Protocol module
 - See X.25
- Protocol module counters • *Network Control Program*, A-13
- PROTOCOL parameter • *Networking*, 3-53
- Proxy
 - access • *Networking*, 2-44
 - See also Proxy access
 - access display for executor • *Networking*, 3-97
 - access display for object • *Networking*, 3-98
 - access file specification • *Networking*, 3-97
 - account • *Networking*, 2-44
 - See also Proxy account

Index

Proxy (Cont.)

- adding accounts • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–21
- controlling system use • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–22
- login • *Networking*, 2–44
 - See also Proxy login
- Proxy access • *Security*, 8–17
- Proxy account • *Security*, 3–18; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–3, 3–9, 3–34, 4–11
 - and VAXclusters • *Security*, 9–3
 - as captive account • *Security*, 8–14
 - as restricted account • *Security*, 5–51
 - deleting • *Authorize*, AUTH–44
 - example • *Security*, 8–15, 8–21
 - for multiple users • *Security*, 3–19
 - for single user • *Security*, 3–19
 - how to add • *Authorize*, AUTH–18
 - modifying • *Authorize*, AUTH–39
 - recommended restrictions • *Security*, 8–14
- Proxy login • *Security*, 3–3; *Authorize*, AUTH–18, AUTH–39
 - access control • *Networking*, 1–26, 2–44
 - access control commands • *Networking*, 3–96
 - account • *Networking*, 2–44
 - and circuit verification • *Security*, 8–6
 - and the user • *Security*, 3–18
 - controlling • *VAXcluster*, 2–12; *Networking*, 2–45
 - enabling access • *Networking*, 2–45
 - establishment and management • *Security*, 8–13, 8–18
 - INCOMING PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 2–45
 - key characteristic • *Security*, 3–19
 - NETPROXY.DAT • *Networking*, 2–45
 - OUTGOING PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 2–45
 - PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 2–46
 - records • *VAXcluster*, 2–13
- PROXY parameter
 - for SET OBJECT command • *Networking*, 2–46, 3–97
- Proxy parameters
 - for NCP commands • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–35
- PSDN (packet switching data network) • *Networking*, 1–1, 1–3, 1–5, 1–13, 2–5
 - identification • *Networking*, 3–86
 - installation • *Networking*, 6–2
- PSIKDA (KMS/KMV Dump Analyzer) • *Networking*, 7–14
- PSWAPM privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–16; *Security*, A–7
- Public databases
 - accessing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5

Public directories

- accessing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5
- Public files and volumes • *Maintaining VMS*, 2–2
- Public volume • *System Management Intro*, 4–1
 - copying with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–32
 - mounting • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–8; *Maintaining VMS*, 2–5
 - schedule for saving files on with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–12
- PURGE CIRCUIT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–15
- PURGE command • *Install*, INS–23; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13
 - to delete configuration database entries • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33
 - using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7
- PURGE/ERASE command • *Security*, 4–40
- PURGE EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 3–19; *Network Control Program*, NCP–18
- PURGE LINE command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–23
- PURGE LOGGING command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–6; *Network Control Program*, NCP–26
- PURGE LOGGING EVENTS command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–28
- PURGE LOGGING NAME command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–30
- PURGE MODULE CONFIGURATOR command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–72
- PURGE MODULE X25-ACCESS command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–31
- PURGE MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–33
- PURGE MODULE X25-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–36
- PURGE MODULE X29-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–36
- PURGE NODE CIRCUIT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–43
- PURGE NODE command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33; *Network Control Program*, NCP–39
- PURGE OBJECT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–44
- /PURGE qualifier • *Install*, INS–11
- PVC (permanent virtual circuit) • *Networking*, 1–13, 2–7, 2–12
 - parameters • *Networking*, 3–47
- /PWDLIFETIME qualifier • *Security*, 5–17
- /PWDMINIMUM qualifier • *Security*, 5–19

Q

QBUS Network Adapter

See DEQNA

QDSKINTERVAL parameter • *System Generation*, A-26

QDSKVOTES parameter • *VAXcluster*, 1-14; *System Generation*, A-26

QNA

Ethernet line device • *Networking*, 2-20

QNA device • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33

Qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-4 to ERR-24

See also Mount Utility

input file-selection • *Backup*, BCK-2

input save set • *Backup*, BCK-2

output file • *Backup*, BCK-2

output save set • *Backup*, BCK-2

position-dependent • *Backup*, BCK-2

requiring special privileges • *Mount*, MOUNT-4

Qualifiers

See DCL qualifiers

Qualifier summary • *Authorize*, AUTH-3

Quantum

allocating to process by the system • *Performance Management*, 3-10

QUANTUM parameter • *System Generation*, A-26

increasing • *Performance Management*, 5-18

Queue • *System Management Intro*, 4-5; *Maintaining VMS*, 6-1

assigning device control libraries • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-49

batch • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-23

See Batch queue

command

DEFINE/FORM • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-36, 6-47

DELETE/QUEUE • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-12

INITIALIZE/QUEUE • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-5, 6-47

SET QUEUE • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-10, 6-47

SHOW ENTRY • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-17

SHOW QUEUE • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-8

START/QUEUE • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-5, 6-47

START/QUEUE/MANAGER • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-2, 6-4

STOP/QUEUE • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-11

STOP/QUEUE/MANAGER • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-3

STOP/QUEUE/NEXT • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-11

Queue

command (Cont.)

STOP/QUEUE/RESET • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-11

command procedures • *VAXcluster*, 2-11

common command procedure • *VAXcluster*, 4-10

controlling • *System Management Intro*, 6-15; *VAXcluster*, 1-2, 4-1

coordination • *System Management Intro*, 6-3

creating • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-5

creating new queue file • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-4

defining forms • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-35

deleting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-12

deleting a job from • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-18

execution • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-1

generic • *System Management Intro*, 6-3, 6-15; *Maintaining VMS*, 6-1

generic batch • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-2, 6-29 to 6-31

generic output • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-2

initializing • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-9; *Maintaining VMS*, 6-5

job controller

queue file • *System Management Intro*, 6-15

job queue manager • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-2

merging • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-13

modifying • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-10

monitoring • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-8

output • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-31

pausing • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-11

printer

See Printer queue

protection • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-13 to 6-15

restarting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-12

setting up • *System Management Intro*, 6-15; *VAXcluster*, 2-11

single-computer and cluster • *VAXcluster*, 4-1

single-node versus cluster • *System Management Intro*, 6-15

specifying attributes • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-38, 6-43

specifying characteristics • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-15

starting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-5

stopping • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-11

types of • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-1

using F\$GETQUI • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-10

Queue file

creating new • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-3

Queueing remote file

for printing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-6

Queue manager

See Job queue manager

Index

/QUEUE qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC-23
QUIT command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-19
Quorum • *System Management Intro*, 6-13
 adjusting EXPECTED_VOTES • *VAXcluster*, 5-23
 equation • *System Management Intro*, 6-13;
 VAXcluster, 1-13
 EXPECTED_VOTES parameter • *VAXcluster*,
 1-13, 5-23, 5-27
 loss causes cluster hang condition • *VAXcluster*,
 C-8
 lowering value • *VAXcluster*, 5-27
 reasons for loss • *VAXcluster*, C-8
 restoring after unexpected computer failure •
 VAXcluster, 5-26
 votes • *System Management Intro*, 6-13
 VOTES parameter • *VAXcluster*, 1-13
 voting member • *VAXcluster*, 1-13
 adding • *VAXcluster*, 5-3, 5-7, 5-23
 removing • *VAXcluster*, 5-3, 5-13, 5-23
QUORUM.DAT • *System Management Intro*, 6-14;
 VAXcluster, 1-14
Quorum disk • *System Management Intro*, 6-14;
 VAXcluster, 1-14
 adding • *VAXcluster*, 5-23
 adjusting EXPECTED_VOTES • *VAXcluster*, 5-23
 disabling • *VAXcluster*, 5-3
 enabling • *VAXcluster*, 5-3
 mounting • *VAXcluster*, 1-14
 removing • *VAXcluster*, 5-23
Quorum disk watcher • *VAXcluster*, 1-14
Quorum file (QUORUM.DAT) • *VAXcluster*, 1-14
QUORUM parameter • *System Generation*, A-26
Quorum scheme • *VAXcluster*, 1-12
Quota
 disk • *Maintaining VMS*, 5-2
 jobwide logical name table • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-4
 pipeline • *Networking*, 2-30, 3-76; *Network
 Control Program*, NCP-86
QUOTA.SYS • *SYSMAN*, SM-9; *Analyze/Disk*, B-3
Quota checking
 controlling • *Mount*, MOUNT-34
Quota file • *SYSMAN*, SM-8
 adding an entry • *SYSMAN*, SM-38
 creating • *SYSMAN*, SM-40
 disabling • *SYSMAN*, SM-10, SM-43
 displaying • *SYSMAN*, SM-50
 enabling • *SYSMAN*, SM-44
 modifying • *SYSMAN*, SM-45
 removing an entry • *SYSMAN*, SM-42, SM-48
 updating • *SYSMAN*, SM-10, SM-47
 valid entries • *SYSMAN*, SM-38
/QUOTA qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-34

Quotation marks
 for access control string in equivalence name •
 DECnet-VAX Guide, 2-4
 in remote file specifications • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,
 2-3
 in task specification string • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,
 2-14

R

Rainbow
 DIGITAL personal computer in network • *DECnet-
 VAX Guide*, 3-27
Range check
 disabling • *SYSMAN*, SM-58
 enabling • *SYSMAN*, SM-59
Range checks
 disabling • *System Generation*, SGN-16
 enabling • *System Generation*, SGN-17
RA-series disk
 used as system disk for MicroVAX II boot node •
 System Management Intro, 6-7
RCF (remote console facility)
 error messages • *Networking*, 4-25
 invoking • *Networking*, 4-25
RD54 disk
 used as system disk for MicroVAX II or VAXstation
 II boot node • *System Management Intro*, 6-7
RD-series disk
 See Satellite node
Reachable node • *Networking*, 2-28
READ access • *Security*, 4-5
 and directory file • *Security*, 4-8
 and disk file • *Security*, 4-8
 and READALL privilege • *Security*, 4-7
 and volume • *Security*, 4-10
Read access category • *System Management Intro*,
 3-3
READALL privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-16;
 Security, 4-6, A-8
READ command
 for remote file • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-13
Read Only Memory
 See ROM
Read operation
 continuation volumes • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-6
READ/PROMPT command
 preferable in captive command procedures •
 Setting Up VMS, 4-13
/READ_CHECK qualifier • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-8

- Real-time priority • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–7
- REALTIME_SPTS parameter • *System Generation*, A–26
- Rebooting a satellite with operating system installed on local disk • *VAXcluster*, 5–29
- /REBUILD qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–35
- Recalling commands • *Network Control Program*, NCP–2
- RECALL TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–49
- Receive buffers • *Networking*, 3–20
- RECEIVE BUFFERS parameter
 - for DDCMP line • *Networking*, 3–58
 - for X.25 line • *Networking*, 3–64
- Receive password • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–25, 3–34; *Networking*, 2–39
 - in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–20
- RECNXINTERVAL parameter • *System Generation*, A–27
- Reconfiguration
 - of node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12, 3–13
- Reconfiguring the cluster • *VAXcluster*, 5–23
- Reconnection
 - process • *Security*, 3–5, 5–22
- Record
 - See Security audit log file record
 - displaying holder • *Security*, 5–7
 - examining remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
- Record format
 - BINARY option • *Exchange*, EXCH–7
 - FIXED option • *Exchange*, EXCH–8
 - PAD option • *Exchange*, EXCH–9
 - specifying • *Exchange*, EXCH–6
 - STREAM option • *Exchange*, EXCH–8
 - VARIABLE option • *Exchange*, EXCH–8
- Record format defaults • *Exchange*, EXCH–9 to EXCH–10
- Record format option • *Exchange*, EXCH–7
- Recording file
 - class header • *Monitor*, A–10
 - class prefix for component classes • *Monitor*, A–10
 - class records • *Monitor*, A–8
 - class types • *Monitor*, A–9
 - data block • *Monitor*, A–11
 - description • *Monitor*, A–1
 - DIGITAL control records • *Monitor*, A–3
 - file header record • *Monitor*, A–3
 - function in MONITOR • *Monitor*, MON–8
 - I/O class record • *Monitor*, A–22
 - node transition record • *Monitor*, A–7
 - RMS class record • *Monitor*, A–35
 - RMS file record • *Monitor*, A–7
 - SCS class record • *Monitor*, A–41
- Recording file (Cont.)
 - system information record • *Monitor*, A–5
 - version compatibility • *Monitor*, MON–9
- /RECORD qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–79; *Monitor*, MON–29
 - BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–20
- Records
 - duplicating • *Authorize*, AUTH–20
- Record size
 - See Magnetic tape
- /RECORDSIZE qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–37
- Record type • *Monitor*, A–1
- Recovering lost files • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–2
- /RECOVER qualifier • *ACL Editor*, ACL–28
- Reference monitor
 - applying to network • *Security*, 8–1, 8–3
 - concept in security • *Security*, 2–1, 2–5
- REFRESH command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–60
- /REGISTER_DUMP qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR–18
- Rejected qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–4
- /REJECTED qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR–19; *Accounting*, ACC–24
- RELOAD command • *System Generation*, SGN–24
- Remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–1
- Remote batch execution • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12, 2–13
- Remote command execution • *Networking*, 3–7
- Remote console connection • *Networking*, 4–24
- Remote console facility
 - See RCF
- Remote disk
 - storing a network save set on • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–17
- Remote file
 - See also Remote file access
 - backing up • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
 - comparing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8
 - copying • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5
 - creating with VMS editor • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7
 - deleting • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7
 - displaying contents • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
 - editing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7
 - examining • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
 - lexical functions • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12, 2–13
 - merging • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8
 - printing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–6
 - purging • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7
 - restoring to local node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
 - searching • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8
 - sorting • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8

Index

Remote file (Cont.)

- specifications and logical names • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-4
- specifying • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-2, 2-3
- specifying on non-VMS systems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-3

Remote file access • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-2; *Networking*, 1-21, 8-1

- controls • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-3
- how to deny • *Security*, 8-6
- through command procedures • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-12
- through high-level language programs • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-12

Remote file operations

- error messages • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-10
- general DECnet-VAX restrictions • *Networking*, 9-1
- heterogeneous network • *Networking*, 9-1
- VMS to RT-11 • *Networking*, 9-14
- VMS to IAS • *Networking*, 9-2
- VMS to MS-DOS • *Networking*, 9-24
- VMS to MVS • *Networking*, 9-30
- VMS to P/OS • *Networking*, 9-5
- VMS to RSTS/E • *Networking*, 9-7
- VMS to RSX (using FCS-based FAL) • *Networking*, 9-12
- VMS to RSX (using RMS-based FAL) • *Networking*, 9-10
- VMS to TOPS-10 • *Networking*, 9-18
- VMS to TOPS-20 • *Networking*, 9-21
- VMS to Ultrix • *Networking*, 9-27
- VMS to VMS
 - Version 5.0 to previous version • *Networking*, 9-33

REMOTE identifier • *Security*, 4-19, 5-4

Remote login • *Security*, 3-2 and system password • *Security*, 5-15

Remote network command terminal facility • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-3

See also Network command terminal facility

Remote network node data

- controlling • *VAXcluster*, 2-12

Remote node • *SYSMAN*, SM-2; *Networking*, 1-15, 1-21, 2-2, 3-6

- accessing interactively • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-3
- address • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-11
- copying database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-17;
Networking, 2-3, 3-23
- displaying counter information with NCP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-1
- loopback test • *Networking*, 7-2

Remote node (Cont.)

- losing connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-3
- name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-11
- setting name and address • *Networking*, 3-9
- terminating connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-3

Remote node databases

- copying • *VAXcluster*, 2-8

Remote process • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-3

Remote record

- examining • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-9

Remote security archive file • *Security*, 6-9

Remote session

- terminating • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-3

Remote task • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-14

- execution • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-12, 2-14
- specification • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-14

/REMOTE_ID qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC-25

REMOVE (Field) command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-68

REMOVE/IDENTIFIER command • *Authorize*, AUTH-43

REMOVE/PROXY command • *Authorize*, AUTH-44

REMOVE CIRCUITS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-61

REMOVE CLUSTER command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-62

REMOVE command • *Install*, INS-24; *Authorize*, AUTH-42

REMOVE CONNECTIONS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-63

REMOVE COUNTERS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-65

REMOVE CREDITS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-66

REMOVE ERRORS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-67

REMOVE/IDENTIFIER command • *Security*, 5-6

REMOVE LOCAL_PORTS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-69

REMOVE MEMBERS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-70

REMOVE/PROXY command • *Security*, 8-19

REMOVE SYSTEMS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-71

Removing a computer • *VAXcluster*, 5-13, 5-23

- adjusting EXPECTED_VOTES • *VAXcluster*, 5-23
- shutting down before removing from cluster •
VAXcluster, 5-13

Removing a satellite • *VAXcluster*, 5-13

RENAME/IDENTIFIER command • *Authorize*, AUTH-47

RENAME command • *Exchange*, EXCH-38 to EXCH-39; *Authorize*, AUTH-45

Repairing errors • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-1

- /REPAIR qualifier • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-9
- REPLACE command • *Install*, INS-25
- /REPLACE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-80
- REPLY command • *SYSMAN*, SM-19
 - /BLANK_TAPE qualifier • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-6
 - /DISABLE qualifier • *System Management Intro*, 4-3; *Maintaining VMS*, 3-2
 - /ENABLE qualifier • *System Management Intro*, 4-3; *Maintaining VMS*, 3-1
 - /INITIALIZE_TAPE qualifier • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-6
- restarting BACKUP operations with • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-5; *Backup*, BCK-8
- /TO qualifier • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-6
- REPLY/ENABLE=NETWORK command
 - to enable network operator terminal • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-4
- REPLY/ENABLE=SECURITY command • *Security*, 4-42
- REPLY/ENABLE command • *Maintaining VMS*, 7-6
- REPLY/LOG command • *Maintaining VMS*, 7-6
- Report from SHOW CLUSTER • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-1 to SHCL-3
 - adding data • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-7
 - changing default at startup • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-12
 - command to modify • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-5 to SHCL-6
 - compressing the display • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-9
 - controlling the display • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-4 to SHCL-11
 - controlling with command procedures • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-13
 - default display • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-7, SHCL-56
 - formatting • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-78
 - organization of • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-2
 - panning • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-10
 - printing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-82
 - scrolling • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-10
 - time period for • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-16, SHCL-18
 - update interval • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-7, SHCL-19, SHCL-80
 - window placement • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-8
- Reporting errors • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-1
- Reporting problem • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-5
- /REPORT qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC-26
- REQUEST command • *Maintaining VMS*, 7-7
 - /REPLY qualifier • *System Management Intro*, 4-3; *Maintaining VMS*, 3-2
 - /TO qualifier • *System Management Intro*, 4-3; *Maintaining VMS*, 3-2
- Required privileges • *Network Control Program*, NCP-12
- Reserved files • *Analyze/Disk*, B-1
 - BITMAP.SYS • *Analyze/Disk*, B-3
 - INDEXF.SYS • *Analyze/Disk*, B-1
 - master file directory • *Analyze/Disk*, B-3
 - QUOTA.SYS • *Analyze/Disk*, B-3
 - VOLSET.SYS • *Analyze/Disk*, B-3
- Reserved identifier
 - See System defined identifier
- Reset sequence • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-41
- RESET TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-32
- RESHASHTBL parameter • *System Generation*, A-27
- Resource
 - limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-1
 - sharing in cluster • *System Management Intro*, 6-12
- Resource attribute • *Security*, 4-29, 4-32, 5-13
- Resource evaluation strategy • *Performance Management*, 3-1
- Resource limitation
 - compensating for • *Performance Management*, 5-1
 - diagnosing • *Performance Management*, 4-1
- Resource management
 - definition • *Performance Management*, 3-1
 - ground rules • *Performance Management*, 3-2
 - review of VMS mechanisms • *Performance Management*, 2-1
- Resource monitoring • *Security*, 6-1, 6-14
 - action threshold • *Security*, 6-17
 - and disk space problems • *Security*, 6-16
 - by disk space • *Security*, 6-18
 - by message count • *Security*, 6-18
 - by percentage • *Security*, 6-18
 - by time • *Security*, 6-18
 - changing mode • *Security*, 6-18
 - changing threshold values • *Security*, 6-18
 - disabling • *Security*, 6-19
 - overflowing the OPCOM mailbox • *Security*, 6-15
 - resume threshold • *Security*, 6-17
 - returning to normal conditions • *Security*, 6-17
 - running out of virtual memory • *Security*, 6-20
 - thresholds • *Security*, 6-16
 - warning threshold • *Security*, 6-16
- Resource sharing • *VAXcluster*, 1-12; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-1
- Responsibilities
 - of network manager • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-26
 - of system manager • *System Management Intro*, 7-4; *Networking*, 1-15
 - of system manager of a network node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-26

Index

Restarting

- DECnet-VAX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-31, 3-34
- RESTART TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-33
- Restore operation (BACKUP) • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-23 to 4-29; *Backup*, BCK-18
 - for disk volumes • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-26
 - from Files-11 disk save sets • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-25
 - from incremental save sets • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-28
 - from magnetic tape save sets • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-24
 - from multivolume save sets • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-26
 - from physical save sets • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-29
 - from sequential-disk save sets • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-25
- Restoring quorum • *VAXcluster*, 5-26
- Restoring satellite configuration data • *VAXcluster*, 5-12
- Restricted access disk • *VAXcluster*, 3-1
- Restricted account
 - danger of process spawning • *Security*, 5-48
 - for network environment • *Security*, 8-5
- Restriction • *Mount*, MOUNT-4
 - login class • *Security*, 3-16
 - on command usage • *Security*, 5-31
 - on mode of operation • *Security*, 5-31
 - shift • *Security*, 3-16
 - work time • *Security*, 5-30
- Restriction of SYSMAN • *SYSMAN*, SM-18
- Retransmit timer • *Networking*, 3-59
 - formula for • *Networking*, 3-59
- Retries
 - controlling number for dialups • *Security*, 5-22
- /RETRY qualifier • *Bad Block*, BAD-14
- Reverse path caching • *Networking*, 2-27
- REVOKE/IDENTIFIER command • *Authorize*, AUTH-48
- /REWIND qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-12
 - as input save-set qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-81
 - as output save-set qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-82
- BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-6, 4-10
- Rights database • *System Management Intro*, 3-4; *Security*, 4-4, 4-15
 - adding identifiers to • *Authorize*, AUTH-16
 - alarms • *Security*, E-4
 - altering identifiers in • *Authorize*, AUTH-37
 - creating • *Authorize*, AUTH-1, AUTH-23
 - creating and maintaining • *Security*, 5-5, 5-7
 - deleting identifiers from • *Authorize*, AUTH-43
 - display • *Security*, 5-7

Rights database (Cont.)

- displaying identifiers in • *Authorize*, AUTH-52
- displaying records in • *Authorize*, AUTH-55
- modifying • *Authorize*, AUTH-1
- renaming identifiers • *Authorize*, AUTH-47
- Rights identifier • *SYSMAN*, SM-6, SM-38, SM-45
- Rights list • *System Management Intro*, 3-7; *Security*, 4-20
- RIGHTSLIST.DAT
 - defining logical name for • *VAXcluster*, 2-13
 - merging • *VAXcluster*, B-2
 - preparing common version of • *VAXcluster*, 2-13
 - sharing • *VAXcluster*, 2-12
- Rights of user
 - displaying • *Security*, 5-7
- RJOBIM parameter • *System Generation*, A-27
- RMS calls • *Networking*, 1-22
- RMS statistics • *Monitor*, MON-74
- RMS system parameters • *System Generation*, A-27 to A-28
- RMS_DFMBC parameter • *System Generation*, A-27
- RMS_DFNBC parameter • *System Generation*, A-27
- RMS_FILEPROT parameter • *Security*, 4-34, 5-8, 5-11
- ROM (Read Only Memory) • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-23
- Rotating backup set • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-13 to 4-14
- Router • *System Management Intro*, 7-2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-2, 3-11, 3-14; *Networking*, 1-1, 1-16, 3-44, 6-1
 - area • *System Management Intro*, 7-2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-3; *Networking*, 1-2, 2-23
 - definition • *Networking*, 2-21
 - designated • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-22, 2-26
 - Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-26
 - level 1 • *System Management Intro*, 7-2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-3; *Networking*, 1-2, 2-21, 2-23, A-1
 - level 2 • *System Management Intro*, 7-2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-3; *Networking*, 1-2, 2-21, 2-23, A-1
 - on VAXcluster • *Networking*, 1-12
 - Phase IV • *Networking*, 2-23
 - redundant level 2 routers • *Networking*, A-3
- ROUTER PRIORITY parameter • *Networking*, 3-44
- Route-through control • *Networking*, 3-70
- Routing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-2; *Networking*, 2-21
 - adaptive • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-3
 - area • *System Management Intro*, 7-2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-3; *Networking*, 1-2
 - broadcast message timer • *Networking*, 2-30

Routing (Cont.)

- commands • *Networking*, 3–65
- concepts • *Networking*, 2–28
- configuration considerations • *Networking*, 2–21
- control parameters • *Networking*, 3–68
- cost • *Networking*, 2–28
- data • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1
- definition • *System Management Intro*, 7–2;
Networking, 1–1
- equal cost path splitting • *Networking*, 2–29, 3–70
- hop • *Networking*, 2–28
- initialization passwords • *Networking*, 2–23, 2–39,
2–47, 3–93, A–15
- maximum visits • *Networking*, 2–29
- message • *Networking*, 2–30, 3–72
- message timer • *Networking*, 2–30
- parameters • *Networking*, 2–28
- path • *Networking*, 2–28
- path control parameters • *Networking*, 3–69
- path cost • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3; *Networking*,
2–28
- path length • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3;
Networking, 2–28
- problems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–14
- reachable node • *Networking*, 2–28
- route-through control parameters • *Networking*,
3–70
- segmented message • *Networking*, 2–30
- setting configuration limits • *Networking*, 3–66
- timer • *Networking*, 3–72
- timing of messages • *Networking*, 2–30
- verification • *Networking*, 3–41
- Routing information
 - displaying with SHOW NETWORK command •
DECnet-VAX Guide, 3–2
- Routing initialization password • *Networking*, 1–10
- Routing layer events • *Network Control Program*,
A–26
- Routing node
 - See Router
- Routing path
 - tracing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–14
- Routing timer • *Networking*, 2–30
- RQUEUE • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–1
- RSTS/E node • *Networking*, 9–7
- RSX–11S
 - checkpointing tasks • *Networking*, 4–24
 - downline load of system • *Networking*, 4–1
 - NETGEN procedure • *Networking*, 4–20
 - overlying tasks • *Networking*, 4–24
 - task load • *Networking*, 4–20
- RSX node • *Networking*, 9–10, 9–12

RSX system

- in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6

RT–11

- node • *Networking*, 9–14
- volume
 - block-addressable • *Maintaining VMS*, 2–8
- volume format • *Exchange*, EXCH–1, EXCH–4
- specifying devices • *Exchange*, EXCH–4
- specifying files • *Exchange*, EXCH–4

Running system

- modifying • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–15

S

Satellite

- adding • *VAXcluster*, 5–9
- disabling conversational bootstrap operations •
VAXcluster, 5–32
- failure to boot • *VAXcluster*, C–4
- failure to join the cluster • *VAXcluster*, C–6
- functions • *VAXcluster*, 1–7
- local disk used for paging and swapping •
VAXcluster, 1–7
- maintaining network configuration data •
VAXcluster, 5–12
- modifying Ethernet hardware address • *VAXcluster*,
5–14
- obtaining Ethernet hardware address • *VAXcluster*,
5–5
- rebooting if operating system installed on local
disk • *VAXcluster*, 5–29
- removing • *VAXcluster*, 5–13
- restoring network configuration data • *VAXcluster*,
5–12
- system files created by CLUSTER_CONFIG.COM
• *VAXcluster*, 5–2
- Satellite link • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2, 1–7
- Satellite loader
 - See SLD
- Satellite node
 - functions • *System Management Intro*, 6–7
 - legal systems • *System Management Intro*, 6–7
 - RD-series disk used for local paging and swapping
• *System Management Intro*, 6–7
- Satellite transmission control • *Networking*, 3–60
- SAVE command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–73
- SAVEDUMP parameter • *System Generation*, A–29
- Save operation (BACKUP) • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–14
to 4–23; *Backup*, BCK–17
- for directories • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–16

Index

Save operation (BACKUP) (Cont.)

- for directory trees • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-16
- for disk volumes • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-16
- for files • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-15, 4-16
- for unstructured disk volume • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-23
- for volumes and volume sets • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-21
- to local Files-11 disks • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-17
- to remote Files-11 disk connected to a remote node • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-17
- to sequential-disk save sets • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-17

Save set (BACKUP) • *Backup*, BCK-7

- comparing with disk files • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-35
- creating • *Backup*, BCK-17
- definition • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-1
- description of • *Backup*, BCK-1
- directing output to • *Backup*, BCK-26
- Files-11 disk • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-16, 4-17; *Backup*, BCK-12
- in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-9
- listing contents of • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-36; *Backup*, BCK-19
- magnetic tape • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-4, 4-15; *Backup*, BCK-8
- media used for storing • *Backup*, BCK-3
- multivolume • *Backup*, BCK-14, BCK-19
- multivolume sequential disk • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-18
- network • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-12; *Backup*, BCK-12
- protection of • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-40; *Backup*, BCK-15
- restoring data from • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-23
- sequential disk • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-11, 4-17
- to Files-11 disk connected to a remote node • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-17

Save-set specification • *Backup*, BCK-3

Save-volume summary record

- BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-22

/SAVE_SET qualifier

- as input save-set qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-85
- as output save-set qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-86
- BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-12

Scavenging

- disk • *Security*, 4-39

SCB (storage control block) • *Analyze/Disk*, B-3

Scheduling

- overview • *Performance Management*, 2-22

Scheduling states • *Performance Management*, 3-11

- involuntary wait • *Performance Management*, 3-12

Scheduling states (Cont.)

- isolating CPU limitations • *Performance Management*, 4-34
 - voluntary wait • *Performance Management*, 3-12
- ### Scheduling timer • *Networking*, 3-59
- ### Screen format • *Monitor*, MON-5
- ### SCROLL command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-10, SHCL-75
- ### SCROLL keypad function • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-5
- ### SCSNODE • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-10
- ### SCS SYSGEN parameters • *VAXcluster*, A-2 to A-4
- ### SCSSYSTEMID • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-10
- ### SCS system parameters
- See System parameters
- ### SCS window • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-2
- classes of data • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-3
 - default display • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-7
 - example of • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-1
- ### SDA (System Dump Analyzer)
- site-specific startup • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-12
- ### SDBBF (Software Detected Bad Block File) • *Bad Block*, BAD-1
- ### SEARCH command
- using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-8
- ### Search list • *VAXcluster*, 2-2
- priority of installed images • *Install*, INS-6
- ### SECONDARY day
- defining • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-25
- ### Secondary loader • *Networking*, 4-5, 4-12, 4-13
- ### SECONDARY LOADER parameter • *Networking*, 4-16
- ### Secondary page cache
- evaluating • *Performance Management*, 3-25, 3-35
- ### Secondary password • *Security*, 3-12, 5-16
- ### Secondary processor • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-19
- ### Sector size • *Bad Block*, BAD-8
- ### Secure server • *Security*, 3-13, 5-26
- ### Security
- See also Local area cluster
 - See also Network security
 - at the network circuit level • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-36
 - at the network node level • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-36
 - at the network system level • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-36
 - audit log file • *Security*, 6-2
 - for DECnet-VAX node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-34 to 3-37
 - for dynamic asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-24; *Networking*, 1-10

Security (Cont.)

- for point-to-point connection • *Networking*, 2–47, 3–93
 - for static asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–20
 - for users • *Security*, 3–1
 - in local area cluster • *SYSMAN*, SM–10
 - managing remote nodes • *SYSMAN*, SM–6
 - monitoring tools
 - accounting log • *Security*, 7–3
 - network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–37
 - object protection
 - importance • *Security*, 4–1
 - physical
 - of networks • *Security*, 8–5
 - protecting BACKUP media • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–40
 - protecting network configuration files • *Networking*, 2–42
- Security administrator
- and cluster manager • *Security*, 9–1
 - goals of • *Security*, 1–1
 - personal account • *Security*, 5–1
 - privilege requirements • *Security*, 5–1
- Security alarm
- application • *Security*, 4–41
 - disabling on system console • *Security*, 6–12
- Security alarm ACE • *Security*, 4–21, 4–26; *ACL Editor*, ACL–18
- specifying access • *Security*, 4–27; *ACL Editor*, ACL–19
 - specifying options • *Security*, 4–27; *ACL Editor*, ACL–18
- Security archive file
- audit analysis of • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–2
 - losing the remote link to • *Security*, 6–20
- Security attack
- forms of • *Security*, 7–1
- Security audit • *Security*, 4–40, 7–3
- Security auditing • *Security*, 6–1
- alarm failure mode • *Security*, 6–4
 - analyzing archive file • *Security*, 6–10
 - and OPCOM • *Security*, 6–5
 - archive file • *Security*, 6–4, 6–9
 - audit analysis • *Security*, 6–13
 - audit log file • *Security*, 6–7
 - audit server database • *Security*, 6–4
 - audit server process • *Security*, 6–4
 - changing disk monitor mode • *Security*, 6–18
 - components • *Security*, 6–2, 6–3
 - data packet format • *Audit Analysis*, A–5
 - default audited events • *Security*, 6–11

Security auditing (Cont.)

- disabling • *Security*, 6–5
 - disabling events • *Security*, 6–11
 - disabling resource monitoring • *Security*, 6–19
 - enabling events • *Security*, 6–10
 - header packet format • *Audit Analysis*, A–1
 - listener device • *Security*, 6–10
 - mailbox • *Security*, 6–10
 - overview • *Security*, 6–1
 - process exclusion list • *Security*, 6–19
 - resource monitoring • *Security*, 6–14
 - restarting • *Security*, 6–5
 - terminal session • *Security*, 6–21
- Security audit log file
- analyzing • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–9
 - audit analysis of • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–2
 - opening next • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–35
- Security audit log file record
- criteria for selecting • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–20
 - directing output • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–18
 - displaying • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–29
 - displaying full content • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–15
 - display time
 - specifying • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–19
 - excluding specific groups of • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–16
 - moving backward • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–37
 - moving forward • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–37
 - resuming processing • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–28
 - selecting by class • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–14
 - selecting by time • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–11, AUD–25
 - summary of • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–26
- Security audit message • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–9
- format • *Audit Analysis*, A–1
- Security breach
- handling • *Security*, 7–4
- Security event
- as alarm message • *Security*, 6–1
 - as audit message • *Security*, 6–1
- Security event class • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–14
- Security event message
- determining when to ignore • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–5
 - extracting • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–2
 - producing daily reports • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–5
- Security event record
- changing selection criteria • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–33
 - displaying next • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–36
 - interrupt processing • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–27
 - resume processing • *Audit Analysis*, AUD–27

Index

Security event record (Cont.)

showing selected criteria • *Audit Analysis*, AUD-38

Security feature

- account duration • *Security*, 3-14
- auditing • *Security*, 7-3
- break-in evasion • *Security*, 3-17
- dialup retries • *Security*, 3-16
- erase-on-delete • *Security*, 5-43
- erasure patterns • *Security*, 4-39
- highwater marking • *Security*, 5-43
- passwords • *Security*, 3-6 to 3-14, 5-14 to 5-20
- secure server • *Security*, 3-13
- secure terminal server • *Security*, 5-26
- security alarm • *Security*, 4-41
- shift restrictions • *Security*, 3-16

Security kernel

defined • *Security*, 2-2

Security levels • *Security*, 1-3

Security management • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-9

- controlling conversational bootstrap operations • *VAXcluster*, 5-32
- modifying cluster group number • *VAXcluster*, 5-31
- modifying cluster password • *VAXcluster*, 5-31
- overview • *VAXcluster*, 5-30

Security model • *Security*, 2-1

Security operator

terminal • *Security*, 6-12

SECURITY privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-16;

Security, 5-15, A-8; *Networking*, 5-2

Security problem

- anonymity of network and dialup users • *Security*, 5-31
- automatic login accounts
 - how to reduce • *Security*, 5-29
- categories of • *Security*, 1-1
- network protected communications • *Security*, 8-4
- telephone system as • *Security*, 7-7

SECURITY_AUDIT.AUDIT\$JOURNAL • *Security*, 6-4, 6-13

SEGMENT BUFFER SIZE parameter

for executor • *Networking*, 3-21

SELECT command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-10, SHCL-76

Selecting records • *Accounting*, ACC-1

Selective mode • *Backup*, BCK-16

Selective save operation (BACKUP)

- by expiration date • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-20
- by file creation date • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-19
- excluding files from • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-20
- using wildcard characters in • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-19

/SELECT qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-87; *Audit Analysis*, AUD-20

SENDING ADDRESS parameter

for DTE • *Networking*, 3-82

Separation pages

- file • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-43 to 6-46
- job • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-38 to 6-42

Sequence test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-9, DTS-13

Sequential disk file

creating over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-7

Sequential-disk save set • *Backup*, BCK-13

- creating • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-17
- description • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-11
- initializing • *Backup*, BCK-13
- mounting • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-11; *Backup*, BCK-13
- multivolume • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-18

Server

- MSCP • *System Generation*, SGN-23
- secure terminal • *Security*, 3-13
- terminal • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-7

Server module

See X25-SERVER module and X29-SERVER module

Server module counters • *Network Control Program*, A-14

Service

- circuit identification for downline load • *Networking*, 4-17
- creating • *LATCP*, LAT-9
- dedicated applications • *LATCP*, LAT-7
- device identification for downline load • *Networking*, 4-16
- operations for circuit • *Networking*, 3-40
- password for downline load • *Networking*, 4-17

SERVICE CIRCUIT parameter • *Networking*, 4-8

SERVICE DEVICE parameter • *Networking*, 4-16

Service node • *LATCP*, LAT-1

- advertising • *LATCP*, LAT-18, LAT-19
- displaying general information • *LATCP*, LAT-25
- measuring the performance of • *LATCP*, LAT-15
- modifying characteristics of • *LATCP*, LAT-23
- naming • *LATCP*, LAT-9, LAT-21
- setting characteristics • *LATCP*, LAT-18

Service timer • *Networking*, 3-59

Session

terminating • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-4

Session Control layer events • *Network Control Program*, A-25

SET (Field) command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-9, SHCL-78

- SET ACCOUNTING command • *Accounting*, ACC–1
- SET ACL command • *Security*, 4–17
 - example • *Security*, 5–12, 8–19
 - with wildcards • *Security*, 4–35
- SET ACL/LIKE command • *Security*, 4–35
- SET ACL/OBJECT=DEVICE command • *Security*, 5–29
- SET AUDIT command • *Security*, 4–42, 6–1
 - alarms • *Security*, E–17
 - suggested auditing applications • *Security*, 7–3
- SET AUTO_POSITIONING command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–77
- SET CIRCUIT ALL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–73
- SET CIRCUIT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–74
 - CHANNEL parameter • *Networking*, 3–47
 - COST parameter • *Networking*, 3–68
 - COUNTER TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–51
 - DTE parameter • *Networking*, 3–47
 - MAXIMUM BUFFERS parameter • *Networking*, 3–43
 - MAXIMUM DATA parameter • *Networking*, 3–48
 - MAXIMUM RECALLS parameter • *Networking*, 3–49
 - MAXIMUM ROUTERS parameter • *Networking*, 3–45, 3–67
 - MAXIMUM TRANSMITS parameter • *Networking*, 3–44
 - MAXIMUM WINDOW parameter • *Networking*, 3–48
 - NUMBER parameter • *Networking*, 3–49
 - OWNER EXECUTOR parameter • *Networking*, 3–48
 - polling control parameters • *Networking*, 3–42
 - POLLING STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3–43
 - RECALL TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–49
 - ROUTER PRIORITY parameter • *Networking*, 3–44
 - SERVICE parameter • *Networking*, 3–40, 4–7, 4–19
 - STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3–40, 4–19
 - TRIBUTARY parameter • *Networking*, 3–36
 - TYPE parameter • *Networking*, 3–47
 - USAGE parameter • *Networking*, 3–47, 3–50
 - VERIFICATION INBOUND parameter • *Networking*, 3–42, 3–93
 - VERIFICATION parameter • *Networking*, 3–41
- SET CLUSTER/EXPECTED_VOTES command • *VAXcluster*, 5–27
- SET command
 - establishing volatile network database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13, 3–32
- SET COUNTERS/ZERO command • *LATCP*, LAT–15
- SET DEFAULT command • *Monitor*, MON–88
- SET DEFAULT_TABLE command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–10, TFU–20
- SET DIRECTORY/ACL command
 - example • *Security*, 5–13
- SET ENVIRONMENT command • *SYSMAN*, SM–3, SM–68
- SET EXECUTOR ALL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–80
- SET EXECUTOR command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–36; *Network Control Program*, NCP–81
 - ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3–9, 3–66
 - ALIAS INCOMING parameter • *Networking*, 3–12
 - ALIAS MAXIMUM LINKS parameter • *Networking*, 3–73
 - ALIAS NODE parameter • *Networking*, 3–12
 - AREA MAXIMUM COST parameter • *Networking*, 3–71
 - AREA MAXIMUM HOPS parameter • *Networking*, 3–71
 - BROADCAST ROUTING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–72
 - BUFFER SIZE parameter • *Networking*, 3–9, 3–20
 - COUNTER TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–27
 - DEFAULT ACCESS parameter • *Networking*, 2–43, 3–95
 - DELAY FACTOR parameter • *Networking*, 3–75
 - DELAY WEIGHT parameter • *Networking*, 3–75
 - IDENTIFICATION parameter • *Networking*, 3–10
 - INACTIVITY TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–75
 - INCOMING PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 2–45, 3–96
 - INCOMING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–74
 - local node address • *Networking*, 3–9
 - MAXIMUM ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3–9
 - MAXIMUM AREA parameter • *Networking*, 3–67
 - MAXIMUM BROADCAST NONROUTERS parameter • *Networking*, 3–67
 - MAXIMUM BROADCAST ROUTERS parameter • *Networking*, 3–67
 - MAXIMUM BUFFERS parameter • *Networking*, 3–22
 - MAXIMUM CIRCUITS parameter • *Networking*, 3–22
 - MAXIMUM COST parameter • *Networking*, 3–70
 - MAXIMUM HOPS parameter • *Networking*, 3–70
 - MAXIMUM LINKS parameter • *Networking*, 3–73

Index

SET EXECUTOR command (Cont.)

- MAXIMUM PATH SPLITS parameter • *Networking*, 3–70
 - MAXIMUM VISITS parameter • *Networking*, 3–70
 - OUTGOING PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 2–45, 3–96
 - OUTGOING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–74
 - PATH SPLIT POLICY parameter • *Networking*, 3–71
 - PIPELINE QUOTA parameter • *Networking*, 3–76
 - RETRANSMIT FACTOR parameter • *Networking*, 3–75
 - ROUTING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–72
 - SEGMENT BUFFER SIZE parameter • *Networking*, 3–21
 - STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3–22, 6–3
 - SUBADDRESSES parameter • *Networking*, 3–50
- SET EXECUTOR NODE command • *Networking*, 3–7; *Network Control Program*, NCP–89
- access control information • *Networking*, 3–95
- SET FILE/ACL/DEFAULT command
- example • *Security*, 8–19
- SET FILE command
- example • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–19
- SET FILE/ERASE command • *Security*, 4–40
- SET FILE/OWNER_UIC command • *Security*, 4–32
- SET FILE/PROTECTION command • *Security*, 4–33
- SET FUNCTION command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–5, SHCL–10, SHCL–79
- SET HOST command • *Security*, 5–17; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2
- and network security • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–34
 - heterogeneous command terminal • *Networking*, 1–22, 8–2
 - to access remote node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–3
- SET HOST/DTE command
- using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–25
- SET INTERVAL command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–80
- SET KNOWN NODES command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–17
- SET KNOWN PROXIES ALL command • *Networking*, 2–46, 3–98; *Network Control Program*, NCP–91
- SET LIBRARY command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–7, TFU–10, TFU–21
- SET LINE ALL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–92
- SET LINE command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–93
- BUFFER SIZE parameter • *Networking*, 3–20, 3–57
 - CONTROLLER parameter • *Networking*, 7–13
 - DUPLEX parameter • *Networking*, 3–58
 - HOLDBACK TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–62

SET LINE command (Cont.)

- INTERFACE parameter • *Networking*, 3–64
 - MAXIMUM BLOCK parameter • *Networking*, 3–63
 - MAXIMUM DATA parameter • *Networking*, 3–62
 - MAXIMUM RETRANSMITS parameter • *Networking*, 3–62
 - MAXIMUM WINDOW parameter • *Networking*, 3–63
 - MICROCODE DUMP parameter • *Networking*, 7–14
 - PROTOCOL parameter • *Networking*, 3–53, 3–54
 - RECEIVE BUFFERS parameter • *Networking*, 3–58
 - SERVICE TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 4–7, 4–19
 - STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3–57, 7–13
 - TRANSMIT PIPELINE parameter • *Networking*, 3–60, 3–76
- SET LINK command • *LATCP*, LAT–16
- SET LOGGING ALL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–100
- SET LOGGING command • *Networking*, 3–98
- EVENTS parameter • *Networking*, 3–89, 3–91
 - NAME parameter • *Networking*, 3–88
 - STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3–91
 - to set logging sink state • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–5
- SET LOGGING EVENTS command • *Networking*, 3–88; *Network Control Program*, NCP–101
- SET LOGGING MONITOR command
- SINK parameter • *Networking*, 3–90
- SET LOGGING STATE command • *Networking*, 3–88; *Network Control Program*, NCP–103
- SET LOGINS/INTERACTIVE command • *System Management Intro*, 5–4
- SET MODULE CONFIGURATOR command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–6; *Network Control Program*, NCP–105
- KNOWN CIRCUITS parameter • *Networking*, 3–46
 - STATUS display • *Networking*, 3–46
 - SURVEILLANCE DISABLED parameter • *Networking*, 3–46
 - SURVEILLANCE ENABLED parameter • *Networking*, 3–45
- SET MODULE X25-ACCESS command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–107
- ACCOUNT parameter • *Networking*, 3–87
 - NETWORK qualifier • *Networking*, 3–86
 - NODE parameter • *Networking*, 3–87
 - PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 3–87
 - USER parameter • *Networking*, 3–87
- SET MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *Networking*, 3–28; *Network Control Program*, NCP–109

- SET MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command (Cont.)
- CALL TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–31
 - CLEAR TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–32
 - DEFAULT DATA parameter • *Networking*, 3–30
 - DEFAULT WINDOW parameter • *Networking*, 3–31
 - DTE qualifier • *Networking*, 3–28
 - GROUP qualifier • *Networking*, 3–33
 - MAXIMUM CLEARS parameter • *Networking*, 3–32
 - MAXIMUM DATA parameter • *Networking*, 3–30
 - MAXIMUM RESETS parameter • *Networking*, 3–32
 - MAXIMUM RESTARTS parameter • *Networking*, 3–33
 - MAXIMUM WINDOW parameter • *Networking*, 3–31
 - RESET TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–32
 - RESTART TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–33
- SET MODULE X25-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–115
- CALLED ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3–84
 - CALLED DTE parameter • *Networking*, 3–84
 - CALL MASK parameter • *Networking*, 3–83
 - CALL VALUE parameter • *Networking*, 3–83
 - DESTINATION qualifier • *Networking*, 3–81
 - EXTENSION MASK parameter • *Networking*, 3–83
 - EXTENSION VALUE parameter • *Networking*, 3–83
 - GROUP parameter • *Networking*, 3–82
 - INCOMING ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3–84
 - MAXIMUM CIRCUITS parameter • *Networking*, 3–85
 - NODE parameter • *Networking*, 3–85
 - OBJECT parameter • *Networking*, 3–85
 - PRIORITY parameter • *Networking*, 3–84
 - RECEIVING DTE parameter • *Networking*, 3–84
 - REDIRECT REASON parameter • *Networking*, 3–84
 - SENDING ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3–82, 3–84
 - STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3–86
 - SUBADDRESSES parameter • *Networking*, 3–82
- SET MODULE X29-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–115
- SET NODE ALL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–120
- SET NODE CIRCUIT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–127
- SET NODE command • *LATCP*, LAT–18; *Networking*, 7–3; *Network Control Program*, NCP–121
- ACCESS parameter • *Networking*, 2–43, 3–95
 - ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3–4, 3–9
- SET NODE command (Cont.)
- COUNTER TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–27
 - DIAGNOSTIC FILE parameter • *Networking*, 4–17
 - HARDWARE ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 4–8, 4–11
 - INBOUND parameter • *Networking*, 3–96
 - LOAD ASSIST AGENT parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
 - LOAD ASSIST PARAMETER parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
 - MANAGEMENT FILE parameter • *Networking*, 4–14
 - NAME parameter • *Networking*, 3–9
 - NONPRIVILEGED parameter • *Networking*, 3–94
 - PRIVILEGED parameter • *Networking*, 3–94
 - RECEIVE PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 3–93
 - remote node name and address • *Networking*, 3–9
 - SERVICE CIRCUIT parameter • *Networking*, 4–10
 - SERVICE DEVICE parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
 - SERVICE PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 4–17
 - SOFTWARE IDENTIFICATION parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
 - SOFTWARE TYPE parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
 - TRANSMIT PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 3–93
- SET OBJECT ALL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–128
- SET OBJECT command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–35; *Network Control Program*, NCP–129
- ACCOUNT parameter • *Networking*, 3–81
 - ALIAS INCOMING parameter • *Networking*, 3–12, 3–78
 - ALIAS OUTGOING parameter • *Networking*, 3–12, 3–78
 - FILE parameter • *Networking*, 3–79, 3–80
 - NUMBER parameter • *Networking*, 3–77
 - PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 3–81, 3–95
 - PRIVILEGE parameter • *Networking*, 3–94
 - PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 2–46, 3–97
 - USER parameter • *Networking*, 3–81, 3–95
- SET/OUTPUT command • *System Generation*, SGN–25
- SET parameter-name command • *System Generation*, SGN–26
- SET PASSWORD command • *Security*, 3–8
- SET PASSWORD/GENERATE command • *Security*, 3–9, 5–19
- SET PASSWORD/SECONDARY command • *Security*, 3–12
- SET PASSWORD/SYSTEM command • *Security*, 5–15

Index

- SET PASSWORD/SYSTEM/GENERATE command • *Security*, 5–15
- SET PORT command • *LATCP*, LAT–20
- SET PROCESS/PRIVILEGES command • *Security*, 5–32; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9
- SET PROFILE command • *SYSMAN*, SM–6, SM–70
- SET PROTECTION command • *Security*, 4–13, 4–33, 5–12
 - changing directory protection • *Security*, 4–13
 - for network file security • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–34
- SET PROTECTION/DEFAULT command • *Security*, 4–34, 5–8
- SET PROTECTION/DEVICE command • *Security*, 5–29, 5–30
- SETPRV privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–16; *Security*, 5–32, A–8
- SET QUEUE command • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–10
- SET QUORUM/CLUSTER command • *SYSMAN*, SM–8
- SET SCREEN command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–81
- SET SERVICE command • *LATCP*, LAT–23
- SET/STARTUP command • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–22; *System Generation*, SGN–27
- SET TERMINAL command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–19
 - using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–24
- SET TERMINAL/DISCONNECT command • *Security*, 5–22
 - stopping password grabbers • *Security*, 5–26
- SET TERMINAL/FALLBACK command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–10, TFU–22
- SET TERMINAL/HANGUP command • *Security*, 3–22
- SET TERMINAL/NOAUTOBAUD • *Security*, 3–7
- SET TERMINAL/NOMODEM/SECURE command • *Security*, 5–26
- SET TERMINAL/SECURE command • *Security*, 5–26
- SET TERMINAL/SYSPWD command • *Security*, 5–15
- SET TIMEOUT command • *SYSMAN*, SM–4, SM–71
- SETTIME parameter • *System Generation*, A–30
- Setting up
 - cluster queues • *System Management Intro*, 6–15
 - disk quorum • *System Management Intro*, 6–14
- SET VOLUME/ERASE_ON_DELETE command • *Security*, 5–43
- SET VOLUME/NOHIGHWATER command • *Security*, 4–40
- SET VOLUME/NOHIGHWATER_MARKING command • *Security*, 5–44
- SET VOLUME/OWNER_UIC command • *Security*, 4–31
- SET VOLUME/PROTECTION command • *Security*, 5–8
- SHADOWING parameter • *System Generation*, A–30
- /SHADOW qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–38
- Shareable image • *Install*, INS–2
- SHARE command • *System Generation*, SGN–28
- Shared command procedure files • *VAXcluster*, 2–9
- Shared disk volume • *VAXcluster*, 3–11
 - for job-controller queue file • *VAXcluster*, 4–10
 - mounting • *VAXcluster*, 3–11
- Shared files • *VAXcluster*, 2–12
 - considerations for a VAXcluster • *Security*, 9–2
 - limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–6
 - NETPROXY.DAT • *VAXcluster*, 2–12
 - SYSUAF.DAT • *VAXcluster*, 2–12
- Shared image • *Install*, INS–2, INS–3
 - installing in MA780 multiport memory • *Install*, INS–6
- /SHARED qualifier • *Install*, INS–11
- Shared queues • *System Management Intro*, 6–15; *VAXcluster*, 4–1
- SHARE/INITIALIZE command • *System Generation*, SGN–29
- SHARE privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–17; *Security*, A–8
- /SHARE qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–39
- Sharing cluster resources • *System Management Intro*, 6–12
- Shift restrictions • *Security*, 3–16
- SHMEM privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–17; *Security*, A–8
- SHOW/IDENTIFIER command • *Authorize*, AUTH–52
- SHOW/PROXY command • *Authorize*, AUTH–54
- SHOW/RIGHTS command • *Authorize*, AUTH–55
- SHOW ACL command • *Security*, 4–17
- SHOW/ADAPTER command • *System Generation*, SGN–31
- SHOW AREA command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–133
- SHOW CHARACTERISTICS command • *LATCP*, LAT–25
- SHOW CHAR display • *Security*, 8–16
- SHOW CIRCUIT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–136
- SHOW CLUSTER
 - See Show Cluster Utility
- Show Cluster Utility (SHOW CLUSTER) • *VAXcluster*, 5–27
 - CL_QUORUM • *VAXcluster*, 5–27
 - CL_VOTES • *VAXcluster*, 5–27
 - commands • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–22
 - controlling the display • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–4 to SHCL–11

- Show Cluster Utility (SHOW CLUSTER) (Cont.)
- DCL qualifiers • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–15 to SHCL–20
 - directing output from • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–14
 - display formatting • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–8 to SHCL–11
 - exiting • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–14
 - invoking • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–14
 - refreshing the screen • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–11
 - report • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–1
 - startup initialization files • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–12
- SHOW command • *Exchange*, EXCH–40; *Authorize*, AUTH–49; *Audit Analysis*, AUD–38; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1; *Networking*, 3–98
- to display network configuration database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33
- SHOW/CONFIGURATION command • *System Generation*, SGN–32
- SHOW COUNTER command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3
- SHOW COUNTERS command • *LATCP*, LAT–27
- SHOW CPU command • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–20
- SHOW DEFAULT command • *Monitor*, MON–89
- SHOW DEFAULT_TABLE command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–11, TFU–26
- SHOW/DEVICE=device-driver • *System Generation*, SGN–34
- SHOW DEVICES command
- /FILES qualifier • *Install*, INS–6
- SHOW DEVICES/FULL command • *Security*, 4–31
- SHOW/DRIVER=device-driver • *System Generation*, SGN–35
- SHOW ENTRY command • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–17
- SHOW ENVIRONMENT command • *SYSMAN*, SM–3, SM–68, SM–72
- SHOW EXECUTOR CHARACTERISTICS command
- display of proxy access • *Networking*, 3–97
- SHOW EXECUTOR command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–142
- CHARACTERISTICS display • *Networking*, 3–10
 - display of Ethernet address • *Networking*, 3–14
 - display of executor type • *Networking*, 3–66
- SHOW/IDENTIFIER command • *Security*, 5–7
- SHOW/IDENTIFIER/FULL command • *Security*, 5–7
- SHOW INTRUSION command • *Security*, 5–25
- SHOW KEY command • *SYSMAN*, SM–73
- SHOW LIBRARY command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–10, TFU–27
- SHOW LINE command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–145
- Ethernet hardware address • *Networking*, 3–62, 7–11
- SHOW LINKS command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–149
- SHOW LOGGING command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–152
- to display network logging activity • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–6
- SHOW LOGICAL command
- displaying name of local node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–2
- SHOW MODULE CONFIGURATOR command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–6; *Networking*, 3–45, 3–46; *Network Control Program*, NCP–155
- SHOW MODULE X25-ACCESS command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–159
- SHOW MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–161
- SHOW MODULE X25-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–165
- SHOW MODULE X29-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–165
- SHOW NETWORK command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2, 3–4; *Networking*, 8–1, 8–2
- display of network status • *Networking*, 8–1
 - to display name and address of local node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–2
 - to display routing information • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–2
- SHOW NODE command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33; *Network Control Program*, NCP–167
- COUNTERS parameter • *Networking*, 3–27
 - display of node type • *Networking*, 3–66
- SHOW OBJECT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–173
- SHOW PORTS command • *LATCP*, LAT–31
- SHOW PROCESS command
- and WORLD privilege • *Security*, 5–39
- SHOW PROCESS/PRIVILEGES command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–2, 3–9
- SHOW PROFILE command • *SYSMAN*, SM–6, SM–74
- SHOW PROTECTION command • *Security*, 4–34
- /SHOW qualifier • *Bad Block*, BAD–15
- SHOW/RIGHTS command • *Security*, 5–7
- SHOW SERVERS command • *LATCP*, LAT–33
- SHOW/STARTUP command • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–22; *System Generation*, SGN–39
- SHOW STATISTICS command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–10, TFU–28
- SHOW TABLES command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–10, TFU–11, TFU–29
- SHOW TERMINAL/FALLBACK command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–11, TFU–30
- SHOW TIMEOUT command • *SYSMAN*, SM–75

Index

- SHOW/UNIBUS command • *System Generation*, SGN-40
- SHOW USERS command
 - and disconnected jobs • *Security*, 3-21
- SHOW [parameter] command • *System Generation*, SGN-36
- SHOW_CLUSTER\$INIT • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-13, SHCL-22
- Shutdown
 - See also Shutting down
 - emergency • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-11
 - notification • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-10
 - site-specific • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-5
 - system • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-5
- SHUTDOWN\$INFORM_NODES logical name • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-10
- Shutdown procedure
 - system • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-1
- Shutting down
 - DECnet-VAX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-31
- Shutting down the cluster • *VAXcluster*, 5-27
- /SID_REGISTER qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-20
- /SINCE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-88; *Error Log*, ERR-21; *Audit Analysis*, AUD-25; *Accounting*, ACC-28
- BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-21
- Sink • *Networking*, 2-37
 - logging • *Networking*, 2-38, 3-88
 - name • *Networking*, 2-38
 - node • *Networking*, 2-38
 - related event • *Networking*, 2-37
 - state • *Networking*, 2-38
- SINK parameter • *Networking*, 3-90
- Sink test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-9, DTS-13
- Site-specific startup • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-7
 - announcements • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-14
 - installing known images • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-10
 - setting up queues • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-9
 - setting up spooled devices • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-9
- Site-specific startup command file
 - elements • *VAXcluster*, 2-11
- Size limit
 - for RT-11 volumes • *Exchange*, EXCH-1
- Slave node • *Networking*, 4-18
- SLD (satellite loader) • *Networking*, 4-20
 - building • *Networking*, 4-20
- SMISERVER process
 - attributes of • *SYSMAN*, SM-5
 - starting • *SYSMAN*, SM-14
- SMP_CPUS parameter • *System Generation*, A-30
- SMP_LNGSPINWAIT parameter • *System Generation*, A-31
- SMP_SANITY_CNT parameter • *System Generation*, A-31
- SMP_SPINWAIT parameter • *System Generation*, A-31
- Soft faults
 - characterizing • *Performance Management*, 4-6
- Software
 - error messages • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-30
 - loopback test • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-9
- Software components
 - connection manager • *System Management Intro*, 6-2
 - distributed file system • *System Management Intro*, 6-2
 - distributed job controller • *System Management Intro*, 6-3
 - distributed lock manager • *System Management Intro*, 6-3
- Software Detected Bad Block File
 - See SDBBF
- SOFTWARE IDENTIFICATION parameter • *Networking*, 4-16
- Software loopback test • *Networking*, 7-6, 7-7
- Software problem
 - reporting • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-5
- SORT command
 - using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-8
- Sorting records • *Accounting*, ACC-1
- Sort/Merge Utility (SORT)
 - using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-8
- /SORT qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC-29
- Source-related event • *Networking*, 2-37
- Source task • *Networking*, 8-12
- SPAWN command • *SYSMAN*, SM-76
 - and ATTACH command • *SYSMAN*, SM-27
- Spawning a subprocess • *SYSMAN*, SM-13
- Spawning of processes
 - security implications in restricted accounts • *Security*, 5-48
- Specifier
 - input and output • *Backup*, BCK-2
 - using element lists in • *Backup*, BCK-4
 - using wildcard characters in • *Backup*, BCK-5
- SPECIFY error options • *Backup*, BCK-25
- Spooled device • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-31, 6-54 to 6-61
- SPTREQ parameter • *System Generation*, A-31
- SQUEUE • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-1
- SRPCOUNT parameter • *System Generation*, A-31
- SRPCOUNTV parameter • *System Generation*, A-31
- Stage checks • *Analyze/Disk*, C-1

- Standalone BACKUP
 - building kit on a disk • *Backup*, BCK-22
 - definition • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-1
 - description of • *Backup*, BCK-1
 - qualifiers • *Backup*, BCK-24
- Standalone computer
 - converting to cluster computer • *VAXcluster*, 5-21
- Star coupler • *System Management Intro*, 6-4; *VAXcluster*, 1-3
- Star coupler expander (CISCE) • *VAXcluster*, 1-3
- STARTNET.COM command procedure • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-15, 3-21, 3-25, 3-31, 3-32; *Networking*, 3-98, 5-4, 5-14, 6-2
- START NODE command • *LATCP*, LAT-34
- START/QUEUE command • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-5
- START/QUEUE/MANAGER command • *VAXcluster*, 4-2; *Maintaining VMS*, 6-2, 6-4
- Startup
 - computer-specific function • *VAXcluster*, 2-11
- STARTUP\$STARTUP_LAYERED • *SYSMAN*, SM-11, SM-89
- STARTUP\$STARTUP_VMS • *SYSMAN*, SM-11, SM-89
- STARTUP.COM procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-1
 - operator-assisted mount • *Maintaining VMS*, 2-7
- Startup command file
 - coordinating • *VAXcluster*, 2-9
 - creating common version • *VAXcluster*, 2-10, 2-11
 - site-specific elements • *VAXcluster*, 2-11
- Startup command procedure • *System Management Intro*, 2-1; *Setting Up VMS*, 2-1
 - known file lists • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-10
 - site-independent file name • *System Generation*, SGN-39
 - site-specific • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-7
 - SYSGEN commands • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-21
- STARTUP commands • *SYSMAN*, SM-1, SM-11
 - See also Startup database
- Startup database
 - adding a component • *SYSMAN*, SM-81
 - deleting a record • *SYSMAN*, SM-88
 - disabling a component • *SYSMAN*, SM-82
 - displaying contents • *SYSMAN*, SM-90
 - enabling a component • *SYSMAN*, SM-84
 - modifying records • *SYSMAN*, SM-86
 - setting the default • *SYSMAN*, SM-89
- Startup phase • *SYSMAN*, SM-11, SM-80
- Startup procedure
 - failure to complete • *VAXcluster*, C-7
 - system • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-1
- STARTUP_Pn parameter • *SYSMAN*, SM-80
- STARTUP_Pn system parameters • *System Generation*, A-32
- State
 - logging • *Networking*, 3-91
 - of circuit • *Networking*, 2-7
 - of line • *Networking*, 2-13
 - of local node • *Networking*, 2-3
 - substates • *Network Control Program*, A-16
 - transitions • *Network Control Program*, A-17
- STATE parameter
 - for circuit • *Networking*, 3-40
 - for DTE • *Networking*, 3-29
 - for executor node • *Networking*, 3-22
 - for line • *Networking*, 3-57
 - for X25-SERVER module • *Networking*, 3-86
- STATES class record • *Monitor*, A-43
- Static asynchronous connection • *Networking*, 1-5, 1-8, 1-10
 - connection example • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-23
 - installing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-18
 - local intermittent • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-21
 - network configuration • *Networking*, 5-19
 - procedure for establishing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-18
 - reasons for failure • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-16; *Networking*, 5-10
 - receive password • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-20
 - security • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-20
 - switching of terminal line • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-21
 - transmit password • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-20
 - turning back on • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-22
 - turning on and off line and circuit • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-21
- Static asynchronous line • *Networking*, 1-10, 2-15, 5-8
 - installing • *Networking*, 5-9
 - shutting down • *Networking*, 5-10
- Statistics
 - network performance and error • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-3
 - printing • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-7, DTS-12
 - reporting • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-5, DTS-7
- /STATISTICS qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-22
- STATUS display type • *Networking*, 3-99
- /STATUS qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC-31
- STOP NODE command • *LATCP*, LAT-36
- STOP/QUEUE command • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-11
- STOP/QUEUE/MANAGER command • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-3
- STOP/QUEUE/NEXT command • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-11

Index

- Storage control block
 - See SCB
- STREAM option
 - record format • *Exchange*, EXCH-8
- Stream timer • *Networking*, 3-59
- /STRUCTURE qualifier • *Install*, INS-18
- SUBADDRESSES parameter
 - for SET EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 3-50
 - for X25-SERVER module • *Networking*, 3-82
- Subdirectory ACL • *Security*, 4-33
- Subjects
 - in security model • *Security*, 2-1
 - role in security • *Security*, 2-2
- SUBMIT/REMOTE command
 - using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-13
- SUBMON.COM procedure • *System Management Intro*, 5-2
- Subprocess
 - See also SPAWN command
 - creating with SPAWN command • *SYSMAN*, SM-76
 - creation limit • *System Management Intro*, 2-3
 - establishing values for • *Performance Management*, 5-5
 - switching control of input stream to • *SYSMAN*, SM-27
- Subprocess creation limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-6
- SUMMARY display type • *Networking*, 3-99
- Summary format listing • *Audit Analysis*, AUD-3
- Summary items • *Accounting*, ACC-32
- Summary output • *Monitor*, MON-9
- /SUMMARY qualifier • *Install*, INS-18; *Error Log*, ERR-23; *Audit Analysis*, AUD-26; *Accounting*, ACC-32; *Monitor*, MON-30
- Summary report • *Audit Analysis*, AUD-3
- Surveillance guidelines • *Security*, 5-51
- SVC (switched virtual circuit) • *Networking*, 1-13, 2-7, 2-12
 - for DLM use • *Networking*, 2-7, 2-12
 - for X.25 native use • *Networking*, 2-7
- Swap file • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-16, 6-18
 - activating secondary • *System Generation*, SGN-21
 - created by CLUSTER_CONFIG.COM • *VAXcluster*, 5-2, 5-3
 - creating or extending • *System Generation*, SGN-14
- SWAPFILES.COM procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-16
- Swapper trimming
 - adjusting • *Performance Management*, 5-8
 - alternative to swapping • *Performance Management*, 3-26
- Swapper trimming (Cont.)
 - analyzing when ineffective • *Performance Management*, 4-22
 - investigating • *Performance Management*, 4-14
 - memory reclamation • *Performance Management*, 5-11
 - overview • *Performance Management*, 2-16
- Swapping
 - artificially induced • *Performance Management*, 3-26
 - converting to system that rarely swaps • *Performance Management*, 5-8
 - effect on CPU resource • *Performance Management*, 3-26
 - effect on disk subsystem • *Performance Management*, 3-26
 - enabling for disk ACPs • *Performance Management*, 5-10
 - inducing paging to reduce • *Performance Management*, 5-11
- Swapping I/O activity • *Performance Management*, 3-35
- Swapping symptom
 - analyzing • *Performance Management*, 4-15
 - diagnosing • *Performance Management*, 4-16
 - for disks • *Performance Management*, 4-30
 - for large waiting process • *Performance Management*, 4-21
- Switched virtual circuit
 - See SVC
- Switching of terminal line
 - automatic • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-26
 - manual • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-26
- SWITCH parameter • *Networking*, 3-61
- SWPFILCNT parameter • *System Generation*, A-32
- SWPOUTPGCNT parameter • *System Generation*, A-32
 - swapping and swapper trimming • *Performance Management*, 3-26, 3-29
- SYCONFIG.COM procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-6
- SYLOGICALS.COM procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-7
- SYLOGIN.COM
 - coordinating • *VAXcluster*, 2-10
 - creating common version • *VAXcluster*, 2-10, 2-11
 - defining logical name for • *VAXcluster*, 2-10
- SYLOGIN.COM procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-18
- Symbiont • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-1 to 6-2, 6-11
 - identifying process • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-4
- Symbol table
 - command interpreter • *System Generation*, A-9
- Synchronous connection • *Networking*, 1-5

- Synchronous DDCMP
 - devices • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33
- Synchronous disconnect • *Networking*, 8–11, 8–15, 8–33, 8–40
- Synchronous line
 - for network connections • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–5
- Syntax
 - for event list identification • *Network Control Program*, NCP–8
 - identifier • *Security*, 4–20
 - of BACKUP commands • *Backup*, BCK–2
 - of NCP commands • *Network Control Program*, NCP–1
 - protection code • *Security*, 4–6
 - rules for naming NCP components and parameters • *Network Control Program*, NCP–7 to NCP–10
 - UIC • *Security*, 4–3
- SYAGSWPFILES.COM procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–5
- SYS\$ANNOUNCE • *Security*, 5–21
- SYS\$ANNOUNCE logical name • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–15
- SYS\$ASSIGN • *Networking*, 5–2, 8–19
 - format • *Networking*, 8–21, 8–34
 - _NET: • *Networking*, 8–34
 - nontransparent use of • *Networking*, 8–27
 - transparent use of • *Networking*, 8–19
- SYS\$CANCEL • *Networking*, 8–33
- SYS\$CREMBX • *Networking*, 5–2, 8–28
- SYS\$CREPRC • *Networking*, 5–2
- SYS\$DASSGN • *Networking*, 8–15, 8–21, 8–25, 8–43
 - format • *Networking*, 8–25
- SYS\$GETDVI • *Networking*, 8–34
- SYS\$LOGIN:NETSERVER.LOG • *Networking*, 2–34, 4–23
- SYS\$LOGIN:objectname.COM • *Networking*, 3–79
- SYS\$MANAGER:EVL.LOG • *Networking*, 3–91
- SYS\$MANAGER:NET.LOG • *Networking*, 3–100
- SYS\$MANAGER:NETCONFIG.COM • *Networking*, 5–5
- SYS\$MANAGER:RTTLOAD.COM • *Networking*, 6–1
- SYS\$MANAGER:STARTNET.COM • *Networking*, 5–6, 5–14, 6–1
- SYS\$MANAGER:SYSTARTUP_V5.COM • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–6
- SYS\$NET • *Networking*, 8–13, 8–20, 8–31
- SYS\$NODE • *Security*, 5–21
- SYS\$QIO
 - format • *Networking*, 8–35, 8–37, 8–38, 8–39, 8–40, 8–41
- SYS\$QIO (Cont.)
 - IO\$_ACCESS • *Networking*, 8–29, 8–32, 8–35, 8–37
 - IO\$_ACCESS!!IO\$_ABORT • *Networking*, 8–32, 8–38
 - IO\$_ACPCONTROL • *Networking*, 8–32, 8–41
 - IO\$_DEACCESS!!IO\$_ABORT • *Networking*, 8–33, 8–34, 8–41
 - IO\$_DEACCESS!!IO\$_SYNCH • *Networking*, 8–40
 - IO\$_READVBLK • *Networking*, 8–39
 - IO\$_WRITEVBLK • *Networking*, 8–39
 - IO\$_WRITEVBLK!!IO\$_INTERRUPT • *Networking*, 8–33, 8–39
- SYS\$QIO(IO\$_ACCESS!!IO\$_ABORT) • *Networking*, 8–32
 - format • *Networking*, 8–38
- SYS\$QIO(IO\$_ACCESS) • *Networking*, 8–29, 8–32
 - format • *Networking*, 8–35, 8–37
- SYS\$QIO(IO\$_ACPCONTROL) • *Networking*, 8–32
 - format • *Networking*, 8–41
- SYS\$QIO(IO\$_DEACCESS!!IO\$_ABORT) • *Networking*, 8–33, 8–34
 - format • *Networking*, 8–41
- SYS\$QIO(IO\$_DEACCESS!!IO\$_SYNCH)
 - format • *Networking*, 8–40
- SYS\$QIO(IO\$_READVBLK) • *Networking*, 8–39
 - format • *Networking*, 8–24
- SYS\$QIO(IO\$_WRITEVBLK!!IO\$_INTERRUPT)
 - format • *Networking*, 8–39
- SYS\$QIO(IO\$_WRITEVBLK) • *Networking*, 8–39
 - format • *Networking*, 8–23
- SYS\$STARTUP • *SYSMAN*, SM–11
- SYS\$SYSTEM:objectname.COM • *Networking*, 3–79
- SYS\$SYSTEM:STARTUP.COM • *System Generation*, C–1
- SYS\$SYSTEM:SYSGEN
 - See SYSGEN
- SYS\$TRNLOG • *Networking*, 8–14
- SYS\$WELCOME • *Security*, 5–21
- SYS\$WELCOME logical name • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–15
- SYSALF.DAT • *Security*, 5–27
- SYSBOOT.EXE image
 - renaming before rebooting satellite • *VAXcluster*, 5–30
- SYSBOOT facility
 - using during bootstrap operations • *System Generation*, SGN–1
- SYSBOOT program
 - commands • *Setting Up VMS*, 3–2
 - conversational boot • *Setting Up VMS*, 3–1

Index

- SYSECURITY.COM • *Security*, 6–8
- SYSGBL privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–17; *Security*, A–9
- SYSGEN
 - See System Generation Utility
- SYSGEN parameter • *SYSMAN*, SM–11
- SYSGEN parameters
 - adjusting page cache size • *Performance Management*, 5–3
 - changing • *Performance Management*, 5–1
 - cluster parameters • *VAXcluster*, A–1 to A–2
 - DISK_QUORUM • *System Management Intro*, 6–14
 - EXPECTED_VOTES • *System Management Intro*, 6–13
 - SCS parameters • *VAXcluster*, A–2 to A–4
 - VOTES • *System Management Intro*, 6–13
- SYSHUTDOWN.COM procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 3–5
- SYSLCK privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–17; *Security*, A–9
- SYSLOST.DIR • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–2
- SYSMAN command • *SYSMAN*, SM–18
- SYSMANINI logical name • *SYSMAN*, SM–14
- SYSMAN Utility • *SYSMAN*, SM–1
 - command procedures • *SYSMAN*, SM–8
 - commands • *SYSMAN*, SM–15
 - directing output • *SYSMAN*, SM–52
 - enabling VAXcluster alias operations • *VAXcluster*, 2–9
 - establishing disk quotas with • *Maintaining VMS*, 5–2
 - executing SYSMAN commands • *SYSMAN*, SM–14
 - exiting from • *SYSMAN*, SM–18
 - invoking • *SYSMAN*, SM–18
 - managing
 - See System management
 - modifying cluster security data • *VAXcluster*, 5–31
 - privilege requirements • *SYSMAN*, SM–18
 - restrictions • *SYSMAN*, SM–18
- SYSMWCNT parameter • *System Generation*, A–32
 - adjusting to curtail page thrashing • *Performance Management*, 3–28
- SYSNAM privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–17; *Security*, A–9; *Networking*, 5–2, 8–32
 - for network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–10
- SYSPRV privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–18; *Security*, 4–6, A–9; *Networking*, 5–2, 5–5
 - and SYSTEM category • *Security*, 4–4
 - as requirement to change permanent database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32
- SYSPRV privilege (Cont.)
 - effect on ownership privilege • *Security*, 4–31
 - for network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9
- SYSTARTUP_V5.COM command procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–7; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–19, 3–24, 3–31
 - and OPCOM • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4
- System
 - See also VMS system
 - access control • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–36
 - accounting • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–10
 - bringing up as node on existing network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–4
 - communication hardware connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–4
 - directories • *System Management Intro*, 1–4; *VAXcluster*, 2–2
 - disk fragmentation • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–17
 - emergency shutdown • *Setting Up VMS*, 3–5
 - errors • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–1
 - files, moving to improve performance • *System Management Intro*, 5–8
 - libraries, decompressing • *System Management Intro*, 5–7
 - linked in a network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1
 - MS-DOS • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–27
 - non-VMS system connected asynchronously to VMS system • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18
 - ownership category • *System Management Intro*, 3–3
 - peer in network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1
 - Professional 300-series in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6
 - Rainbow in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6, 3–27
 - responsiveness dependent on resources • *Performance Management*, 3–8
 - RSX in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6
 - shutdown • *Setting Up VMS*, 3–1, 3–5
 - startup • *Setting Up VMS*, 3–1
 - ULTRIX in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6
 - VAXmate in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6
- SYSTEM account
 - initial modification • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–5
 - user authorization file entry • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–4
- SYSTEM class record • *Monitor*, A–45
- System command procedures
 - coordinating • *VAXcluster*, 2–9
- System communication services statistics • *Monitor*, MON–78

- System Communications Services (SCS) • *VAXcluster*, 1–4, C–10
- System configuration
 - guidelines • *Networking*, 5–35 to 5–42
- System crash • *Setting Up VMS*, 3–5
- System default tables • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–9
- System defined identifier • *Security*, 4–19, 4–20
- System-defined identifiers • *System Management Intro*, 3–5
- System disk • *SYSMAN*, SM–8; *Maintaining VMS*, 2–3
 - configuring in large cluster • *VAXcluster*, 5–33, 5–36
 - creating duplicate • *VAXcluster*, 5–21
 - directory structure • *VAXcluster*, 2–2
 - moving high-activity files • *VAXcluster*, 5–36
 - rebuilding • *VAXcluster*, 3–13
- System failure
 - System Dump Analyzer • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–12
- System file
 - auditing recommendations • *Security*, 7–4
 - size • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–16
- System files • *VAXcluster*, 2–12
- System generation • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–1
- System Generation Utility (SYSGEN) • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–1, 6–14; *System Generation*, SGN–3
 - AUTOCONFIGURE command • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–6
 - connecting multiport memory • *System Generation*, SGN–28
 - device table • *System Generation*, B–1 to B–2
 - exiting • *System Generation*, SGN–3
 - initializing multiport memory • *System Generation*, SGN–29
 - invoking • *System Generation*, SGN–3
 - IRPCOUNT parameter • *Networking*, 5–36
 - LRPCOUNT parameter • *Networking*, 5–36
 - LRPSIZE parameter • *Networking*, 5–36
 - NPAGEDYN parameter • *Networking*, 5–36
 - operator log messages • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–8
 - running • *Networking*, 5–36
 - secondary page or swap file • *System Generation*, SGN–21
 - updating parameters for DECnet • *Networking*, 5–36
 - WRITE ACTIVE command • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–16
- System-level access control • *Networking*, 2–40
- System libraries
 - decompressing • *Performance Management*, 1–11
- System loadable image
 - adding • *SYSMAN*, SM–12, SM–92
 - removing • *SYSMAN*, SM–12, SM–94
- System management
 - authorization checks • *SYSMAN*, SM–6
 - creating disk quota files • *SYSMAN*, SM–40
 - defining a cluster • *SYSMAN*, SM–4
 - defining target system • *SYSMAN*, SM–68
 - displaying target environment • *SYSMAN*, SM–72
 - displaying time • *SYSMAN*, SM–34
 - displaying user profile • *SYSMAN*, SM–74
 - displaying wait time for node response • *SYSMAN*, SM–75
 - executing DCL commands • *SYSMAN*, SM–52
 - how commands execute • *SYSMAN*, SM–4
 - limiting response time • *SYSMAN*, SM–71
 - local and nonlocal • *SYSMAN*, SM–3
 - maintaining disk quotas
 - See Disk quota
 - modifying user profile • *SYSMAN*, SM–70
 - parameters
 - See System parameter
 - responsibilities • *System Management Intro*, 7–4; *Networking*, 1–15
 - setting system time • *SYSMAN*, SM–31
 - setting time • *SYSMAN*, SM–10
 - setting wait time for node response • *SYSMAN*, SM–71
 - startup procedures
 - See Startup database
 - VAX PSI • *Networking*, 1–15, 5–4
- System management environment
 - See Management environment
- System Management Utility
 - See *SYSMAN* Utility
- System manager
 - controlling proxy accounts at local node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–34
 - coordinating with other networks • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–37
 - establishing DECnet–VAX configuration database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12, 3–31
 - establishing dynamic asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–24
 - establishing static asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–19
 - maintaining password security at local node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–34
 - network responsibilities • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–26 to 2–27
 - providing network security • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–34 to 3–37
 - using NETCONFIG.COM • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13

Index

System object

security for • *System Management Intro*, 3–1

System overview statistics • *Monitor*, MON–85

System parameters

ACP • *System Generation*, A–5 to A–8

categories • *System Generation*, A–1

checking • *SYSMAN*, SM–59

descriptions • *System Generation*, A–5 to A–42

disabling checking • *SYSMAN*, SM–58

displaying • *SYSMAN*, SM–10, SM–62

dynamic • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–15

LGI • *System Generation*, A–14 to A–15

manipulating • *SYSMAN*, SM–10, SM–66

modifying • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–14, 6–15

modifying dynamic • *SYSMAN*, SM–10, SM–67

MVTIMEOUT • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–14

PQL • *System Generation*, A–23 to A–26

SCS • *System Generation*, A–29 to A–30

setting • *SYSMAN*, SM–10, SM–60; *System Generation*, SGN–26

showing • *System Generation*, SGN–36

summary • *System Generation*, A–1

TAPE_MVTIMEOUT • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–14

TTY • *System Generation*, A–33 to A–37

used at bootstrap time • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–14

work area • *SYSMAN*, SM–66, SM–67

writing contents of • *SYSMAN*, SM–67

System password • *Security*, 3–7, 5–15, 5–16;
Authorize, AUTH–41

as cause of login failures • *Security*, 3–15

disadvantages • *Security*, 5–16

guidelines • *Security*, 5–16

minimum length requirement • *Security*, 5–19

recommended change frequency • *Security*, 5–18

where stored • *Security*, 5–16

System process

OPCOM • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–5

System programs

and ACL applications • *Security*, 5–40

/SYSTEM qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–40

System resources

evaluating and improving • *Performance Management*, 3–9

networking activity • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–7

SYSTEMS class

adding or restoring • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–48

fields belonging to • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–43

removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–71

Systems communications services database

See SCS window

System service

used to access remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12

System service call • *Networking*, 1–22, 8–15, 8–16, 8–25

summary for nontransparent use • *Networking*, 8–26, 8–34

summary for transparent use • *Networking*, 8–18, 8–21

System time

displaying • *SYSMAN*, SM–34

setting • *SYSMAN*, SM–10, SM–31

SYSTEM user • *Security*, 4–4

System user authorization file

See SYSUAF.DAT

SYSTEM user category

accessing magnetic tape • *Security*, 4–6

SYSTEST account

initial modification • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–5

user authorization file entry • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–4

SYSUAF.DAT • *System Management Intro*, 2–2

and rights database • *Security*, 5–5

creating • *Authorize*, AUTH–1

creating common version • *VAXcluster*, 2–12

default directory entry • *Authorize*, AUTH–14

defining logical name for • *VAXcluster*, 2–13

displaying records in • *Authorize*, AUTH–49

effect of changes on NETPROXY.DAT • *Security*, 8–16

merging • *VAXcluster*, B–1

modifying • *Authorize*, AUTH–1

normal protection • *Security*, 5–20

printing listing of • *VAXcluster*, B–1

recreating • *Authorize*, AUTH–10

renaming records • *Authorize*, AUTH–45

setting up • *VAXcluster*, 2–12

sharing • *VAXcluster*, 2–12

SYS_LOADABLE commands • *SYSMAN*, SM–12

T

Tables

ASCII • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–18

enabling • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–24

establishing default • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–20
in SYS\$SYSTEM:TFF\$MASTER.DAT • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–7

LATIN_1 • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–18

producing a brief directory list of • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–15

- Tables (Cont.)
 - setting system default • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–9
- Tailoring the configuration database • *Networking*, 5–7
- Tampering with system file
 - how to detect • *Security*, 7–4
- Tape
 - See Magnetic tape
- Tape label processing • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–5; *Backup*, BCK–8
 - disabling • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–5
- Tape volume
 - accessing • *System Management Intro*, 4–2
- /TAPE_EXPIRATION qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–10, BCK–89
 - BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–8
- TAPE_MVTIMEOUT parameter • *System Generation*, A–32
- TAPE_MVTIMEOUT system parameter • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–14
- Target-initiated downline load • *Networking*, 4–2
- Target node • *Networking*, 4–1
- Target task • *Networking*, 8–12
- Task
 - declaring for network • *Networking*, 8–8
 - definition • *Networking*, 1–21
 - downline load • *Networking*, 4–20
 - general purpose • *Networking*, 4–22
 - identifier in specification • *Networking*, 1–25
 - installation • *Networking*, 4–22
 - remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–14
 - source • *Networking*, 8–14
 - specification • *Networking*, 1–24
 - specification for task • *Networking*, 1–25
 - specification over the network • *Networking*, 1–25
 - specification string • *Networking*, 1–25, 8–9, 8–17, 8–30
 - target • *Networking*, 8–14, 8–23
- Task execution
 - on remote nodes • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12
- Task specification string • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–14
- Task-to-task communication • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12; *Networking*, 1–3, 1–21, 8–1, 8–16, 8–25
 - nontransparent • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–14; *Networking*, 8–7, 8–8, 8–25
 - nontransparent MACRO example • *Networking*, 8–49
 - transparent • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–14; *Networking*, 8–1, 8–16
 - transparent FORTRAN example • *Networking*, 8–44
 - transparent MACRO example • *Networking*, 8–46
- TCB (Trusted Computing Base) • *Security*, D–1
- Telephone line • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2, 1–10
 - dialup • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7, 3–18
 - leased • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7
- TELL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–175
- TELL prefix
 - description • *Networking*, 3–7
 - for NCP command SHOW • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3
- Temporary connection
 - on network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–4
- Terminal
 - automatic switching of line • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–26
 - console • *System Management Intro*, 1–2
 - controlling access through system password • *Security*, 5–15
 - determining type • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–21
 - hardcopy
 - logout considerations • *Security*, 3–21
 - LAT • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–21
 - limiting access • *Security*, 5–30
 - logout considerations • *Security*, 3–20
 - manual switching of line • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–26
 - operator • *System Management Intro*, 1–2; *Maintaining VMS*, 7–6; *Security*, 6–12
 - port • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–25
 - session
 - auditing • *Security*, 6–21
 - setting • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–9
 - site-specific startup • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–9
 - system password requirement for • *Security*, 3–7
 - usage restrictions • *Security*, 5–29
 - virtual • *Security*, 3–5; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–24
 - See also Virtual terminal
- Terminal baud rate
 - lowering • *Performance Management*, 5–16
- Terminal concentrator
 - effects on login • *Security*, 3–2
- Terminal connection
 - to remote console • *Networking*, 4–24
- TERMINAL/ECHO command • *System Generation*, SGN–42
- Terminal emulator • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–25; *Networking*, 1–10, 2–16
- Terminal fallback
 - purpose of • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–2
- Terminal Fallback Facility (TFF) • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–1
 - See also Terminal Fallback Utility

Index

- Terminal Fallback Utility (TFU)
 - and SYSGEN • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-6
 - and SYSTARTUP_V5.COM • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-6
 - and system resources • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-8
 - choosing TFF tables with • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-8
 - commands • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-13 to TFU-32
 - privileges needed to use • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-10
 - exiting • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-12
 - getting information about • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-17
 - installing • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-6
 - invoking • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-9, TFU-12
 - loading tables with • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-7
 - managing terminal parameters with • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-10
 - master character conversion library for • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-7
 - overview • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-1
 - resuming TFF intervention • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-24
 - setting up • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-6, TFU-9
 - suspending TFF intervention • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-24
 - system default tables for • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-9
 - TFF\$STARTUP.COM • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-6
- Terminal I/O
 - reducing interrupts • *Performance Management*, 5-15
- Terminal line
 - asynchronous DECnet • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-18
 - conversion to DECnet line • *Networking*, 1-10, 2-15, 5-7
- Terminal operation
 - improper handling • *Performance Management*, 4-31
 - in relation to CPU limitation • *Performance Management*, 4-31
 - in relation to I/O limitation • *Performance Management*, 4-31
- /TERMINAL qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC-34
- Terminals
 - managing terminal parameters with • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-10
 - setting default characteristics for • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-10
 - specifying type • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-24
- Terminal server • *Security*, 5-15; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-7
 - displaying characteristics of • LATCP, LAT-33
 - on Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-12
 - on LAT • *Networking*, A-10
- Terminating
 - a remote session • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-3
 - a session • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-4
 - dynamic asynchronous link • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-27
- Tertiary loader • *Networking*, 4-3, 4-13
- Test
 - See also DTS test
 - circuit loopback • *Networking*, 7-6, 7-9
 - controller loopback • *Networking*, 7-8
 - Ethernet loopback • *Networking*, 7-9
 - local loopback • *Networking*, 7-6
 - local-to-remote • *Networking*, 7-4
 - loopback • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-7
 - node-level • *Networking*, 7-1
 - remote loopback • *Networking*, 7-2
 - software loopback • *Networking*, 7-7
 - X.25 • *Networking*, 7-13
- Testing
 - DECnet-VAX hardware and software with UETP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-29
 - network • *Networking*, 7-1
- TFF
 - See Terminal Fallback Facility
- TFF\$STARTUP.COM • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-6
- TFF tables • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-8
- TFU
 - See Terminal Fallback Utility
- ThinWire Ethernet • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-6, 3-5
- Time
 - displaying • *SYSMAN*, SM-34
 - setting system • *SYSMAN*, SM-10, SM-31
 - updating in a cluster • *SYSMAN*, SM-32
- Time-of-day restrictions
 - for login • *Security*, 3-16
- Timeout period • *SYSMAN*, SM-4
 - displaying • *SYSMAN*, SM-75
 - setting • *SYSMAN*, SM-71
- Timeouts
 - count of network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-3
- TIMEPROMPTWAIT parameter • *System Generation*, A-32
- Timer
 - babble • *Networking*, 3-44
 - broadcast routing • *Networking*, 3-72
 - call • *Networking*, 3-31

- Timer (Cont.)
 - clear • *Networking*, 3–32
 - counter • *Networking*, 3–27
 - dead • *Networking*, 3–59
 - delay • *Networking*, 3–59
 - hello • *Networking*, 3–41
 - inactivity • *Networking*, 2–31, 3–75
 - incoming • *Networking*, 2–31, 3–74
 - line • *Networking*, 3–58
 - logical link • *Networking*, 2–31
 - outgoing • *Networking*, 2–31, 3–74
 - recall • *Networking*, 3–49
 - reset • *Networking*, 3–32
 - restart • *Networking*, 3–33
 - retransmit • *Networking*, 3–59, 3–62
 - routing • *Networking*, 2–30, 3–72
 - scheduling • *Networking*, 3–59
 - service • *Networking*, 3–59
 - stream • *Networking*, 3–59
 - transmit • *Networking*, 3–44
- Timer queue entry limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–6
- Time-slicing
 - between processes • *Performance Management*, 4–35
- /TITLE qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–35
- TLK image • *Networking*, 4–20
- TMPMBX privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–18; *Security*, A–10; *Networking*, 2–41
 - for network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2, 3–2, 3–9
- Tools
 - for network monitoring • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1
- Topology
 - of a multiple-area network • *Networking*, 1–19
 - of a single-area network • *Networking*, 1–19
- TOPS–10 node • *Networking*, 9–18
- TOPS–20 node • *Networking*, 9–21
- TO qualifier
 - for COPY KNOWN NODES command • *Networking*, 3–24
- TQELM quota • *Networking*, 5–38
- Traceback
 - as security hazard • *Security*, 5–34
- Tracing routing path
 - with NCP command prefix TELL • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–14
- Traffic
 - count of user data • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3
- Trailer page • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–38
- Training of user
 - importance to security • *Security*, 5–37
- Transferring
 - files over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5
 - records over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
- Translation modes
 - card reader • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–64
- Transmit password • *Networking*, 2–39
 - in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–20
- TRANSMIT PIPELINE parameter • *Networking*, 3–60
- Transmit timer • *Networking*, 3–44
- Transparent
 - communication • *Networking*, 1–23, 8–1
 - user network operations • *Networking*, 1–21
- Transparent task-to-task communication • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–14
- Tributary • *Networking*, 1–8, 2–9
 - address • *Networking*, 2–9
 - circuit timers • *Networking*, 3–44
 - control • *Networking*, 3–42, 3–43
- TRIBUTARY parameter • *Networking*, 3–35
- TRIGGER command • *Networking*, 4–2, 4–8
 - PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 4–8
 - SERVICE PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 4–9
- Trigger message • *Networking*, 4–2
- TRIGGER NODE command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–177
- Trigger operation
 - bootstrap ROM • *Networking*, 4–5
 - primary bootstrap • *Networking*, 4–5
 - primary loader • *Networking*, 4–2
 - TRIGGER command • *Networking*, 4–8
- TRIGGER VIA command • *Networking*, 4–17; *Network Control Program*, NCP–179
- Trojan horse • *Security*, 4–44
 - precautions against • *Security*, 5–41
- Troubleshooting
 - analyzing VAXport error log entries • *VAXcluster*, C–16
 - CLUEXIT bugcheck • *VAXcluster*, C–9
 - error log entries for CI and Ethernet ports • *VAXcluster*, C–23
 - failure of computer to boot • *VAXcluster*, C–1
 - failure of computer to join the cluster • *VAXcluster*, C–1, C–6
 - failure of startup procedure to complete • *VAXcluster*, C–7
 - hang condition • *VAXcluster*, C–7
 - loss of quorum • *VAXcluster*, C–8
 - network problems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27, 4–10 to 4–17

Index

Troubleshooting (Cont.)

- OPAO error messages • *VAXcluster*, C-30
- repairing CI cables • *VAXcluster*, C-16
- shared resource is inaccessible • *VAXcluster*, C-8
- VAXport device problem • *VAXcluster*, C-9
- verifying CI cable connections • *VAXcluster*, C-13
- verifying CI port • *VAXcluster*, C-12
- /TRUNCATE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-90
- BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-28
- Trusted Computing Base
 - See TCB
- TTY system parameters
 - See System parameters
- TTY_DEFCHAR2 parameter
 - disabling virtual terminals • *Security*, 5-22
 - enabling system passwords for remote login • *Security*, 5-15
- TTY_DEFPROT parameter • *Security*, 5-29
- TTY_OWNER parameter • *Security*, 5-29
- TTY_TIMEOUT parameter
 - setting reconnection time • *Security*, 5-22
- Tuning
 - deciding when to stop • *Performance Management*, 1-10
 - definition • *System Management Intro*, 5-5; *Performance Management*, 1-8
 - evaluating success • *System Management Intro*, 5-6; *Performance Management*, 1-9
 - predicting when required • *System Management Intro*, 5-6; *Performance Management*, 1-9
 - the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-27
 - VMS systems for network use • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-9
- Turnkey account
 - See Captive account
- TYPE command • *Exchange*, EXCH-41 to EXCH-42
 - using over network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-5
 - using to execute remote command procedure • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-14
- TYPE parameter
 - for executor node • *Networking*, 3-65
 - for GROUP • *Networking*, 3-34
 - for PVC • *Networking*, 3-47
- /TYPE qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC-36

U

UAF (user authorization file) • *System Management Intro*, 2-3, 3-1; *SYSMAN*, SM-5; *Networking*, 8-13

UAF (user authorization file) (Cont.)

- See also System user authorization file and privileges • *Security*, 5-32
 - assigning UIC in • *System Management Intro*, 3-2
 - creation of default nonprivileged DECnet account • *Networking*, 5-1
 - defining access to system objects with • *System Management Intro*, 3-1
 - general maintenance • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-4
 - initial contents • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-4
 - initial modification • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-5
 - login check • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-27
 - modifications
 - and security audit • *Security*, 4-41, 6-11
 - modifying user data area • *Security*, B-1
 - network proxy • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-20
 - privileges • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-8
 - resource limits • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-1
 - SYSUAF.DAT • *System Management Intro*, 2-3
 - user priorities • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-7
- UAFALTERNATE parameter • *System Generation*, A-37
- UAF record
 - creating multiple default • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-22
- UDABURSTRATE parameter • *System Generation*, A-37
- UETP
 - creating command procedure to run • *VAXcluster*, 5-39
 - running in large cluster • *VAXcluster*, 5-39
 - specifying values for LOAD phase • *VAXcluster*, 5-39
- UETP (User Environmental Test Package) • *Networking*, 5-6, 6-2
 - using to test DECnet-VAX hardware and software • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-29
- UFD (user file directory) • *Analyze/Disk*, A-1
- UIC • *VAXcluster*, B-1
- UIC (user identification code) • *SYSMAN*, SM-38
 - alphanumeric • *System Management Intro*, 3-2
 - internal handling • *Security*, 5-5
 - assigning • *System Management Intro*, 3-2
 - components of • *System Management Intro*, 3-2
 - file protection based upon • *System Management Intro*, 3-2
 - format • *Security*, 4-3
 - group number • *System Management Intro*, 3-2
 - member number • *System Management Intro*, 3-2; *Setting Up VMS*, 4-17
 - numeric • *System Management Intro*, 3-2
 - protection • *System Management Intro*, 3-2

- UIC (user identification code) (Cont.)
 - relationships between process and object • *System Management Intro*, 3–3
 - role in security • *Security*, 2–3
 - specifying • *Mount*, MOUNT–31
 - syntax • *Security*, 4–3
 - translation and storage • *Security*, 4–4
 - uniqueness requirement • *Security*, 4–4
 - for VAXcluster • *Security*, 9–2
- UIC-based protection • *Security*, 4–1
 - changing • *Security*, 4–12
 - defined • *Security*, 2–4
 - introduction to • *Security*, 4–1
- UIC identifier • *Security*, 4–19, 4–20
 - deleted
 - recognizing • *Security*, 5–7
- /UIC qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–37
- UIC [0,0] • *SYSMAN*, SM–9
- ULTRIX node • *Networking*, 9–27
- ULTRIX system
 - in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6
- UNA
 - Ethernet circuit device • *Networking*, 2–11
 - Ethernet line device • *Networking*, 2–20
 - loopback test • *Networking*, 7–9
- Unattended system
 - memory dump • *Networking*, 4–17
 - slave • *Networking*, 4–17
- UNIBUS
 - devices • *Networking*, 5–40
 - map registers • *Networking*, 5–40
- Unknown entries • *Error Log*, ERR–2
- /UNLOAD qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–41
- UNLOAD TABLE command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–10, TFU–32
- Unstructured disk volume
 - copying with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–35
 - restoring with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–29
 - saving with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–23
- Update
 - VMS operating system software • *System Management Intro*, 1–5
- Upgraded systems • *VAXcluster*, 2–4
- Upline memory dump • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
 - definition • *Networking*, 4–17
 - over Ethernet • *Networking*, 4–18
 - procedures • *Networking*, 4–17
 - requirements • *Networking*, 4–19
 - RSX–11S operating system • *Networking*, 4–17
- Usage count
 - DIRECTORY/SIZE command • *SYSMAN*, SM–9
 - DISKQUOTA display • *SYSMAN*, SM–9
- Usage count (Cont.)
 - updating • *SYSMAN*, SM–47
- USAGE parameter
 - for DLM circuit • *Networking*, 3–50
 - for PVC • *Networking*, 3–47
- /USAGE qualifier • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–10
- USE command • *SYSMAN*, SM–8; *System Generation*, SGN–43
- User
 - categories • *Security*, 4–1
 - defining password • *Security*, 3–6
 - granting privilege • *Security*, 5–32
 - interface to network • *Networking*, 1–21
 - introduction to system • *Security*, 5–37
 - network operations • *Networking*, 8–1
 - security • *Security*, 3–1
 - transparent network operations • *Networking*, 1–21
- USER3 parameter • *System Generation*, A–37
- USER4 parameter • *System Generation*, A–37
- User accounts • *Security*, 5–1, 5–39
 - altering • *Authorize*, AUTH–36
 - comparing • *VAXcluster*, B–1
 - coordinating • *VAXcluster*, 2–12, B–1
 - creating • *Authorize*, AUTH–14
 - deleting • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–23; *Authorize*, AUTH–42
 - disabling • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–25
 - group UIC • *VAXcluster*, B–1
 - maintaining • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–22
 - restricting use • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–25
 - setting up • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–4
- User authorization file
 - See UAF
- User categories • *Security*, 4–4
 - omission from protection code • *Security*, 4–6
 - sequence in which checked • *Security*, 4–7
- USERD1 parameter • *System Generation*, A–37
- USERD2 parameter • *System Generation*, A–37
- User-defined object • *Networking*, 2–31
- User directory
 - creating • *Authorize*, AUTH–14
- User environment
 - common-environment cluster • *VAXcluster*, 2–1
 - creating common-environment cluster • *VAXcluster*, 2–10
 - defining • *VAXcluster*, 2–12
 - multiple-environment cluster • *VAXcluster*, 2–1
- User Environmental Test Package
 - See UETP
- User file
 - placement • *Maintaining VMS*, 2–2

Index

User group
 See BCUG, CUG, and X.25

User identification code
 See UIC

User irresponsibility
 as security problem • *Security*, 1–1
 training as antidote • *Security*, 5–37

User name
 as identifier • *Security*, 4–20
 revealed at logout • *Security*, 3–21
 role in security • *Security*, 2–3

User penetration
 as security problem • *Security*, 1–2

User probing
 as security problem • *Security*, 1–1

/USER qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–38

User requests
 See also Operator function

User resources • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–1

User rights
 displaying • *Security*, 5–7

Users
 restricting login hours for • *System Management Intro*, 5–5
 restricting the number of • *System Management Intro*, 5–4

User training • *Security*, 5–37

USING qualifier
 for COPY KNOWN NODES command • *Networking*, 3–24

Utility
 system management summary • *System Management Intro*, 1–3

V

Validation of users • *SYSMAN*, SM–5

VARIABLE option
 record format • *Exchange*, EXCH–8

VAX–11/782
 tuning • *Performance Management*, 4–25

VAXcluster
 See also Mixed-interconnect cluster
 alias node identifier • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–17
 alias node name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–10
 architecture • *System Management Intro*, 6–1
 CI connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–8
 communication mechanisms • *System Management Intro*, 6–12

VAXcluster (Cont.)
 configuration • *Networking*, 1–11
 end node • *Networking*, 1–12, 2–27
 Ethernet connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–8
 file specifications • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–4
 hardware components • *System Management Intro*, 6–3
 node address • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–10, 3–14
 node name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–10, 3–14
 nodes • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–8
 organization • *System Management Intro*, 6–1
 overview • *System Management Intro*, 6–1 to 6–15
 partitioning • *System Management Intro*, 6–13
 resource
 locking • *System Management Intro*, 6–3
 synchronizing access • *System Management Intro*, 6–3
 router • *Networking*, 1–12, 2–27
 security considerations • *Security*, 9–1
 sending mail over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–11
 software • *System Management Intro*, 6–1
 connection manager • *System Management Intro*, 6–2, 6–12 to 6–14
 distributed file system • *System Management Intro*, 6–2
 distributed job controller • *System Management Intro*, 6–3
 distributed lock manager • *System Management Intro*, 6–3
 system communication services • *System Management Intro*, 6–2
 software component • *System Management Intro*, 6–2
 use of an alias node identifier • *Networking*, 1–12, 2–4, 2–33, 3–11, 8–9
 use of CI data link • *Networking*, 1–11
 use of DECnet–VAX data link • *Networking*, 1–11

VAXcluster alias
 defining • *VAXcluster*, 2–7, 5–41
 enabling operations • *VAXcluster*, 2–9

VAXCLUSTER parameter • *System Generation*, A–37

VAX Packetnet System Interface
 See VAX PSI

VAXport communication • *VAXcluster*, C–10

VAXport driver • *VAXcluster*, 1–4, C–10

VAX PSI (VAX Packetnet System Interface) • *Networking*, 1–3
 bringing up a DTE • *Networking*, 6–2
 command procedure for object • *Networking*, 2–35

- VAX PSI (VAX Packetnet System Interface) (Cont.)
 - configuration • *Networking*, 1–5, 1–18, 5–1, 5–30, 5–33
 - connector node • *Networking*, 6–2
 - database • *Networking*, 1–16, 3–3
 - DTE states and substates • *Network Control Program*, A–20
 - DTE state transitions • *Network Control Program*, A–20
 - dumping KMS11 microcode • *Networking*, 7–1, 7–14
 - dumping KMV11 microcode • *Networking*, 7–1, 7–14
 - line-level loopback test • *Networking*, 7–1, 7–13
 - multihost installation • *Networking*, 6–2
 - multihost mode • *Networking*, 1–3, 1–15, 5–1
 - multinetwork configuration • *Networking*, 5–33
 - native mode • *Networking*, 1–3, 1–15
 - native user programs • *Networking*, 2–7
 - object • *Networking*, 2–35, 3–80
 - server module states • *Network Control Program*, A–21
 - server module state transitions • *Network Control Program*, A–22
 - software • *Networking*, 1–16, 2–1
 - system management • *Networking*, 1–15, 5–4
 - test facilities • *Networking*, 7–1
 - users • *Networking*, 1–15
- VAX PSI Access software • *Networking*, 1–13, 2–1, 2–6, 2–37, 5–1, 6–2
- VAX PSI software • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6, 1–10
- VAXstation II processor
 - minimum DEQNA revision level requirement • *System Management Intro*, 6–7
 - minimum memory requirement • *System Management Intro*, 6–7
 - restrictions for use as boot node • *System Management Intro*, 6–7
- VAXVMSSYS.PAR
 - created by CLUSTER_CONFIG.COM • *VAXcluster*, 5–2
- Vector
 - fixed-space • *System Generation*, B–1
 - floating-space • *System Generation*, B–1
- Verification
 - mount • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–10
 - of circuit • *Security*, 8–6
 - of disk volumes • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–1
 - of user identity • *Security*, 5–16
- VERIFICATION INBOUND parameter • *Networking*, 3–42, 3–93
- VERIFICATION parameter • *Networking*, 3–41
- Verifying
 - network connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–28, 3–29
 - successful network installation • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–30
- /VERIFY qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–91
- Video terminal
 - clearing screen • *Security*, 3–21
 - logout considerations • *Security*, 3–20
- /VIEWING_TIME qualifier • *Monitor*, MON–31
- Virtual circuit • *VAXcluster*, C–10; *Networking*, 1–7, 1–8
 - See also X.25, virtual circuit
- Virtual device • *Exchange*, EXCH–1
 - allocating • *Exchange*, EXCH–31
 - creating • *Exchange*, EXCH–11
 - definition • *Exchange*, EXCH–11
 - dismounting • *Exchange*, EXCH–11
 - mounting • *Exchange*, EXCH–11
- VIRTUALPAGECNT parameter • *System Generation*, A–38
- Virtual terminal • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–19; *Security*, 3–5, 5–22; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–24; *Networking*, 1–10, 2–18
 - and logout • *Security*, 3–22
 - at logout time • *Security*, 3–21
 - enabling • *Networking*, 5–11
- VMR utility • *Networking*, 4–20
- VMSKITBLD procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–21, 2–22, 2–24, 2–25
- VMSMAIL_PROFILE.DATA
 - defining logical name for • *VAXcluster*, 2–14
 - preparing common version of • *VAXcluster*, 2–14
 - sharing • *VAXcluster*, 2–12
- VMS node • *Networking*, 2–1
- VMS operating system
 - installing license • *VAXcluster*, 2–5
 - network interface • *System Management Intro*, 7–2; *Networking*, 1–2
 - nonpaged dynamic memory pool • *Networking*, 5–36
- VMS RMS (Record Management Services)
 - and remote file access • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12
 - blocking used to reduce I/O operations • *Performance Management*, 3–9
 - buffer parameters • *Performance Management*, 3–5
 - consumption of executive mode processing time • *Performance Management*, 3–15, 3–18
 - distributed file system • *System Management Intro*, 6–2

Index

- VMS RMS (Record Management Services) (Cont.)
 - improving caching • *Performance Management*, 5–14
 - misuse • *Performance Management*, 4–37
 - performance implications of file design • *Performance Management*, 3–18
- VMS RMS distributed file system • *VAXcluster*, 1–4
- VMS system
 - See also VMS operating system
 - asynchronous connection to non-VMS system • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18, 3–27
 - communication with foreign vendor systems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 1–6
 - communication with non-DIGITAL systems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 1–11
 - communication with non-VMS systems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1
 - communication with other VMS systems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5
 - networking interface • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1, 1–4
 - preparing for network connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9
 - tuning for network use • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9
 - VAXcluster • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–8
- VMS system-specific events • *Network Control Program*, A–35
- VMS to RT–11 network operation • *Networking*, 9–14
- VMS to IAS network operation • *Networking*, 9–2
- VMS to MS–DOS network operation • *Networking*, 9–24
- VMS to MVS network operation • *Networking*, 9–30
- VMS to P/OS network operation • *Networking*, 9–5
- VMS to RSTS/E network operation • *Networking*, 9–7
- VMS to RSX (using FCS-based FAL) network operation • *Networking*, 9–12
- VMS to RSX (using RMS-based FAL) network operation • *Networking*, 9–10
- VMS to TOPS–10 network operation • *Networking*, 9–18
- VMS to TOPS–20 network operation • *Networking*, 9–21
- VMS to ULTRIX network operation • *Networking*, 9–27
- VMS to VMS network operation
 - Version 5.0 to previous version • *Networking*, 9–33
- Volatile database • *Networking*, 1–16, 3–2
 - copying node entries • *Networking*, 3–24
 - display information • *Networking*, 3–98
 - network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12, 3–17, 3–25, 3–32
 - use of • *Networking*, 3–2
- VOLPRO privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–18; *Security*, A–10
- VOLSET.SYS reserved file • *Analyze/Disk*, B–3
- Volume
 - See also Disk volume
 - See also Magnetic tape
 - dismounting • *Exchange*, EXCH–28
 - erasures • *Security*, 5–43
 - mounting • *System Management Intro*, 4–2; *Exchange*, EXCH–35; *Maintaining VMS*, 3–4; *Mount*, MOUNT–2
 - from a subprocess • *Mount*, MOUNT–1
 - operator assistance • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–4
 - operator functions • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–3
 - mounting foreign • *Mount*, MOUNT–21
 - mounting with EXCHANGE • *Maintaining VMS*, 2–9
 - mounting with operator assistance • *Mount*, MOUNT–7
 - operator-assisted mount • *System Management Intro*, 4–4
 - protection • *Security*, 4–2, 4–12
 - and MOUNT command • *Mount*, MOUNT–33
 - public
 - making a volume public • *Mount*, MOUNT–40
 - repairing errors on a disk volume • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–9
- Volume format
 - converting • *Exchange*, EXCH–7
 - defaults • *Exchange*, EXCH–6
 - DOS-11 • *Exchange*, EXCH–2, EXCH–5
 - Files-11 • *Exchange*, EXCH–2, EXCH–3
 - options • *Exchange*, EXCH–3
 - RT-11 • *Exchange*, EXCH–1, EXCH–4
 - specifying • *Exchange*, EXCH–3
- Volume header record
 - on magnetic tape • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–8
- Volume initialization parameters
 - changing • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–27
- Volume integrity • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–9
- Volume label
 - assigning to disk with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–18
 - assigning to magnetic tape • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–8
 - definition • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–5; *Backup*, BCK–9
 - modifying for satellite's local disk • *VAXcluster*, 5–3
- /VOLUME qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–93
- BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–34
- Volume quota file
 - See Disk quota
- Volume set • *Maintaining VMS*, 2–3

Volume set (Cont.)

- adding to • *Mount*, MOUNT-9
- and MOUNT command • *Mount*, MOUNT-3
- copying with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-31
- creating • *Mount*, MOUNT-9
- image save operation • *Backup*, BCK-17, BCK-55
- loosely coupled • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-19
- restoring with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-27
- saving contents of • *Backup*, BCK-14
- saving with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-19

Volume shadowing

- in mixed-interconnect cluster • *VAXcluster*, 5-35

Voluntary decrementing

- disabling • *Performance Management*, 5-7
- tuning • *Performance Management*, 5-7
- turning on • *Performance Management*, 5-7

VOTES parameter • *System Management Intro*, 6-13;
VAXcluster, 1-13; *System Generation*, A-38Voting member • *VAXcluster*, 1-13

- adding • *VAXcluster*, 5-3, 5-7, 5-23
- removing • *VAXcluster*, 5-3, 5-13, 5-23

VT200-specific editing commands • *ACL Editor*,
ACL-10

W

WAN (wide area network) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-5
configuration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-9

Weekday

- restrictions for login • *Security*, 3-16

Welcome message • *Security*, 3-5

- security disadvantage • *Security*, 5-21

Wide area network

- See WAN

Wildcard character • *Backup*, BCK-5; *Network
Control Program*, NCP-2

- and AUTHORIZE proxy command • *Security*, 8-19
- for events • *Networking*, 3-90
- for NCP component names • *Networking*, 3-4
- in ACL commands • *Security*, 4-35
- in DECnet event types • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-5
- in file specifications • *Audit Analysis*, AUD-9
- in file specifications for network copying operations
• *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-6
- in SHOW/RIGHTS command • *Security*, 5-7
- rules for using with NCP • *Network Control
Program*, NCP-3
- selective save operations • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-19
- use in ADD/IDENTIFIER command • *Security*, 5-6

Window • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-2

Window (Cont.)

- adding to report • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-7
- compressing or expanding • *Show Cluster*,
SHCL-81
- designating • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-76
- moving • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-9, SHCL-77
- rearranging • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-57
- scrolling • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-10, SHCL-75
- terminating selection • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-53
- viewing large display • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-59

Window size parameter • *Networking*, 3-31/WINDOWS qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-42WINDOW_SYSTEM parameter • *System Generation*,
A-38

WITH qualifier

- for COPY KNOWN NODES command •
Networking, 3-24

Work area

- copying to parameter file • *SYSMAN*, SM-67
- loading parameters • *SYSMAN*, SM-66

Working set

- adjusting • *Performance Management*, 2-14, 5-3
- with AUTHORIZE • *Performance Manage-
ment*, 2-21

analyzing problems • *Performance Management*,
4-8automatic adjustment • *Performance Management*,
2-7default size • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-6determining when too large • *Performance
Management*, 4-22discouraging loans when memory is scarce •
Performance Management, 5-11establishing sizes • *Performance Management*,
2-12extent • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-7obtaining information • *Performance Management*,
3-22quota • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-7specifying values • *Performance Management*,
4-10suggested initial limits • *Performance Manage-
ment*, 2-13

Workload

- importance of knowing • *System Management
Intro*, 5-1; *Performance Management*, 1-1
- managing • *System Management Intro*, 5-4;
Performance Management, 1-3

Workload balancing • *System Management Intro*, 6-3,
6-15; *VAXcluster*, 1-2, 4-1Work restrictions • *Security*, 5-30

Index

WORKSET.COM command procedure
 using to obtain working set information •
 Performance Management, 3–22

WORLD category • *System Management Intro*, 3–3;
 Setting Up VMS, 5–19

WORLD privilege • *Security*, A–10
 impact on SHOW PROCESS command • *Security*,
 5–39

WORLD user • *Security*, 4–4

Worm • *Security*, 5–41

Writable image • *Install*, INS–2

/WRITABLE qualifier • *Install*, INS–11

WRITE access • *Security*, 4–5
 and directory file • *Security*, 4–8
 and disk file • *Security*, 4–8
 and volume • *Security*, 4–10

Write access category • *System Management Intro*,
 3–3

WRITE command • *System Generation*, SGN–44;
 Show Cluster, SHCL–82
 for remote file • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–13

Write-lock
 mount verification • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–12

Write-only file • *Security*, 4–8

Write operation
 continuation volumes • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–6

/WRITE qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–43

WSDEC parameter • *System Generation*, A–38

WSINC parameter • *System Generation*, A–38
 page faulting • *Performance Management*, 2–8

WSMAX parameter • *System Generation*, A–39

WSQUOTA parameter
 page faulting • *Performance Management*, 2–8

X

X.25 • *Networking*, 1–3, 2–5
 access module • *Networking*, 1–20, 2–6, 2–37
 access module commands • *Networking*, 3–86
 BCUG • *Networking*, 2–6, 3–33, 3–82
 call destination • *Networking*, 2–35
 CCITT recommendation • *Networking*, 1–3, 1–13
 circuit • *Networking*, 2–6, 3–37
 circuit devices • *Networking*, 2–12
 circuit identification • *Networking*, 3–36
 circuit parameters • *Networking*, 3–47
 combination node • *Networking*, 1–3
 connector node • *Networking*, 1–1, 1–3, 1–5, 1–13,
 1–18, 2–1, 2–6, 2–35, 2–37, 3–85, 3–86, 5–1,
 6–2

X.25 (Cont.)
 connector node configuration • *Networking*, 5–30
 CUG • *Networking*, 2–6, 3–33, 3–82
 data packet control • *Networking*, 3–30, 3–48
 gateway node • *Networking*, 1–3, 5–1
 handling incoming calls • *Networking*, 3–81
 host node • *Networking*, 1–3, 1–13, 1–18, 2–1,
 2–6, 2–35, 2–37, 3–85, 3–86, 5–1
 host node configuration • *Networking*, 5–30
 LAPBE line protocol • *Networking*, 3–54
 LAPB line protocol • *Networking*, 3–54
 line • *Networking*, 2–12, 2–13, 3–55
 line device • *Networking*, 2–20
 line-level loopback test • *Networking*, 7–13
 line parameters • *Networking*, 3–62
 line receive buffers • *Networking*, 3–64
 multihost installation • *Networking*, 6–2
 multihost mode • *Networking*, 1–13, 2–6, 5–1
 multihost mode network configuration •
 Networking, 5–30
 multinetwork configuration • *Networking*, 5–33
 native mode • *Networking*, 1–13
 native-mode network configuration • *Networking*,
 5–28
 protocol module • *Networking*, 1–20, 2–1, 2–5,
 3–28
 protocol module counters • *Network Control*
 Program, A–13
 PSDN • *Networking*, 1–1
 PVC • *Networking*, 2–7, 2–12, 3–36
 server module • *Networking*, 1–20, 2–5, 2–6, 2–35
 server module commands • *Networking*, 3–81
 server module counters • *Network Control*
 Program, A–14
 server module states • *Network Control Program*,
 A–21
 server module state transitions • *Network Control*
 Program, A–22
 SVC • *Networking*, 2–7, 2–12, 3–36
 trace module • *Networking*, 1–20
 user group • *Networking*, 2–6, 3–33, 3–82
 virtual circuit • *Networking*, 1–1, 1–3, 1–13, 2–7,
 2–12

X.25 packet level events • *Network Control Program*,
 A–33

X.25 packet switching data network • *DECnet-VAX*
 Guide, 1–11

X.29
 CCITT recommendation • *Networking*, 1–3, 1–13
 incoming calls • *Networking*, 3–83
 server module • *Networking*, 1–20, 2–5, 2–35
 server module commands • *Networking*, 3–81

X.29 (Cont.)
 terminal • *Networking*, 1–13
 X25-PROTOCOL module
 commands • *Networking*, 3–28
 counters • *Networking*, 3–34
 parameters • *Networking*, 3–28
 X25router • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6
 X25-SERVER module
 identification • *Networking*, 3–81
 parameters • *Networking*, 3–81
 X29-SERVER module
 See X25-SERVER module
 XFMAXRATE parameter • *System Generation*, A–39

Z

ZERO CIRCUITS command • *Networking*, 3–52; *Network Control Program*, NCP–180
 ZERO COUNTERS command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3
 ZERO EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 3–27; *Network Control Program*, NCP–181
 Zeroing
 line counters • *Networking*, 3–65
 node counters • *Networking*, 3–27
 ZERO LINE command • *Networking*, 3–65; *Network Control Program*, NCP–182
 ZERO MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–183
 ZERO MODULE X25-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–184
 ZERO MODULE X29-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–184
 ZERO NODE command • *Networking*, 3–27; *Network Control Program*, NCP–185
 Zero-numbered object • *Networking*, 2–32

How to Order Additional Documentation

Technical Support

If you need help deciding which documentation best meets your needs, call 800-343-4040 before placing your electronic, telephone, or direct mail order.

Electronic Orders

To place an order at the Electronic Store, dial 800-DEC-DEMO (800-332-3366) using a 1200- or 2400-baud modem. If you need assistance using the Electronic Store, call 800-DIGITAL (800-344-4825).

Telephone and Direct Mail Orders

Your Location	Call	Contact
Continental USA, Alaska, or Hawaii	800-DIGITAL	Digital Equipment Corporation P.O. Box CS2008 Nashua, New Hampshire 03061
Puerto Rico	809-754-7575	Local Digital subsidiary
Canada	800-267-6215	Digital Equipment of Canada Attn: DECdirect Operations KAO2/2 P.O. Box 13000 100 Herzberg Road Kanata, Ontario, Canada K2K 2A6
International	_____	Local Digital subsidiary or approved distributor
Internal ¹	_____	USASSB Order Processing - WMO/E15 <i>or</i> U.S. Area Software Supply Business Digital Equipment Corporation Westminster, Massachusetts 01473

¹For internal orders, you must submit an Internal Software Order Form (EN-01740-07).

Reader's Comments

VMS System Management
Master Index
AA-LA23B-TE

Please use this postage-paid form to comment on this manual. If you require a written reply to a software problem and are eligible to receive one under Software Performance Report (SPR) service, submit your comments on an SPR form.

Thank you for your assistance.

I rate this manual's:	Excellent	Good	Fair	Poor
Accuracy (software works as manual says)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Completeness (enough information)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Clarity (easy to understand)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Organization (structure of subject matter)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Figures (useful)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Examples (useful)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Index (ability to find topic)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Page layout (easy to find information)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

I would like to see more/less _____

What I like best about this manual is _____

What I like least about this manual is _____

I found the following errors in this manual:

Page	Description
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

Additional comments or suggestions to improve this manual:

I am using **Version** _____ of the software this manual describes.

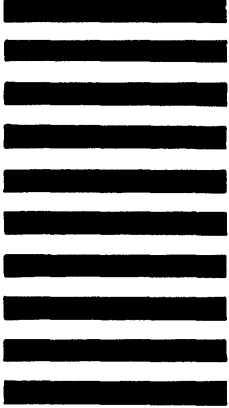
Name/Title _____ Dept. _____
Company _____ Date _____
Mailing Address _____
_____ Phone _____

-- Do Not Tear - Fold Here and Tape

digital™



No Postage
Necessary
if Mailed
in the
United States



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 33 MAYNARD MASS.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION
Corporate User Publications—Spit Brook
ZK01-3/J35 110 SPIT BROOK ROAD
NASHUA, NH 03062-9987



-- Do Not Tear - Fold Here

Reader's Comments

VMS System Management
Master Index
AA-LA23B-TE

Please use this postage-paid form to comment on this manual. If you require a written reply to a software problem and are eligible to receive one under Software Performance Report (SPR) service, submit your comments on an SPR form.

Thank you for your assistance.

I rate this manual's:	Excellent	Good	Fair	Poor
Accuracy (software works as manual says)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Completeness (enough information)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Clarity (easy to understand)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Organization (structure of subject matter)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Figures (useful)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Examples (useful)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Index (ability to find topic)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Page layout (easy to find information)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

I would like to see more/less _____

What I like best about this manual is _____

What I like least about this manual is _____

I found the following errors in this manual:

Page	Description
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

Additional comments or suggestions to improve this manual:

I am using **Version** _____ of the software this manual describes.

Name/Title _____ Dept. _____

Company _____ Date _____

Mailing Address _____

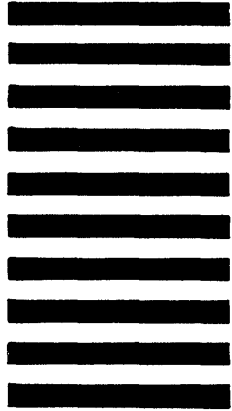
Phone _____

--- Do Not Tear - Fold Here and Tape ---

digitalTM



No Postage
Necessary
if Mailed
in the
United States



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 33 MAYNARD MASS.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION
Corporate User Publications—Spit Brook
ZK01-3/J35 110 SPIT BROOK ROAD
NASHUA, NH 03062-9987



--- Do Not Tear - Fold Here ---